



# BEA Jolt

## Using BEA Jolt

BEA Jolt Release 1.2.1  
Document Edition 1.2.1  
May 2000

## Copyright

Copyright © 2000 BEA Systems, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

## Restricted Rights Legend

This software and documentation is subject to and made available only pursuant to the terms of the BEA Systems License Agreement and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of that agreement. It is against the law to copy the software except as specifically allowed in the agreement. This document may not, in whole or in part, be copied photocopied, reproduced, translated, or reduced to any electronic medium or machine readable form without prior consent, in writing, from BEA Systems, Inc.

Use, duplication or disclosure by the U.S. Government is subject to restrictions set forth in the BEA Systems License Agreement and in subparagraph (c)(1) of the Commercial Computer Software-Restricted Rights Clause at FAR 52.227-19; subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of the Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software clause at DFARS 252.227-7013, subparagraph (d) of the Commercial Computer Software--Licensing clause at NASA FAR supplement 16-52.227-86; or their equivalent.

Information in this document is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of BEA Systems. THE SOFTWARE AND DOCUMENTATION ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. FURTHER, BEA Systems DOES NOT WARRANT, GUARANTEE, OR MAKE ANY REPRESENTATIONS REGARDING THE USE, OR THE RESULTS OF THE USE, OF THE SOFTWARE OR WRITTEN MATERIAL IN TERMS OF CORRECTNESS, ACCURACY, RELIABILITY, OR OTHERWISE.

## Trademarks or Service Marks

BEA, ObjectBroker, TOP END, and Tuxedo are registered trademarks of BEA Systems, Inc. BEA Builder, BEA Connect, BEA Manager, BEA MessageQ, BEA Jolt, M3, eSolutions, eLink, WebLogic, and WebLogic Enterprise are trademarks of BEA Systems, Inc.

All other company names may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

### Using BEA Jolt

<b>Document Edition</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Software Version</b>
1.2.1	May 2000	BEA Jolt 1.2.1

---

# Contents

## 1. Introducing BEA Jolt

What Is BEA Jolt? .....	1-2
Jolt Components .....	1-3
Key Features .....	1-4
How BEA Jolt Works .....	1-5
Jolt Servers .....	1-7
Jolt Class Library .....	1-8
JoltBeans .....	1-9
ASP Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo .....	1-10
Jolt Server and Jolt Client Communication.....	1-10
Jolt Repository.....	1-11
Jolt Repository Editor .....	1-12
Jolt Internet Relay .....	1-13
Creating a Jolt Client to Access BEA Tuxedo Applications .....	1-14

## 2. Bulk Loading BEA Tuxedo Services

Using the Bulk Loader.....	2-2
Activating the Bulk Loader .....	2-2
Command Line Options .....	2-2
The Bulk Load File .....	2-3
Syntax of the Bulk Loader Data Files .....	2-4
Guidelines for Using Keywords .....	2-4
Keyword Order in the Bulk Loader Data File.....	2-5
Using Service-Level Keywords and Values.....	2-6
Using Parameter-Level Keywords and Values .....	2-8
Troubleshooting.....	2-9
Sample Bulk Load Data.....	2-10

---

### 3. Configuring the BEA Jolt System

Quick Configuration .....	3-2
Editing the UBBCONFIG File .....	3-2
Configuring the Jolt Repository .....	3-3
In the Groups Section:.....	3-3
In the Servers Section:.....	3-3
Initializing Services That Use BEA Tuxedo and the Repository Editor ....	3-4
Getting Started with the Repository Editor .....	3-4
Starting the Repository Editor Using the Java Applet Viewer.....	3-5
Starting the Repository Editor Using Your Web Browser.....	3-5
Logging on to the Repository Editor .....	3-6
Repository Editor Logon Window Description .....	3-8
Exiting the Repository Editor .....	3-9
Configuring the BEA Tuxedo TMUSREVT Server for Event Subscription .....	3-10
Configuring Jolt Relay .....	3-11
On UNIX .....	3-11
On UNIX and NT.....	3-11
Jolt Background Information.....	3-13
Jolt Server .....	3-13
Starting the JSL .....	3-14
Shutting Down the JSL.....	3-14
Restarting the JSL.....	3-15
Configuring the JSL .....	3-15
JSL Command-Line Options.....	3-16
Security and Encryption .....	3-19
Jolt Relay .....	3-20
Jolt Relay Failover.....	3-21
Jolt Client to JRLY Connection Failover.....	3-22
JRLY to JRAD Adapter Connection Failover .....	3-22
Jolt Relay Process.....	3-22
Starting the JRLY on UNIX.....	3-23
JRLY Command-Line Options for NT.....	3-23
JRLY Command-Line Option for UNIX .....	3-26
JRLY Configuration File.....	3-27

---

Jolt Relay Adapter .....	3-29
JRAD Configuration .....	3-29
Network Address Configurations .....	3-30
Jolt Repository .....	3-31
Configuring the Jolt Repository .....	3-31
GROUPS Section .....	3-32
SERVERS Section .....	3-32
Repository File .....	3-33
Initializing Services By Using BEA Tuxedo and the Repository Editor .....	3-34
Event Subscription .....	3-35
Configuring for Event Subscription .....	3-35
Filtering BEA Tuxedo FML or VIEW Buffers .....	3-36
Buffer Types .....	3-36
FML Buffer Example .....	3-37
BEA Tuxedo Background Information .....	3-38
Configuration File .....	3-38
Creating the UBBCONFIG File .....	3-38
Configuration File Format .....	3-39
MACHINES Section .....	3-40
GROUPS Section .....	3-41
SERVERS Section .....	3-42
Parameters Usable With JSL .....	3-43
Optional Parameters .....	3-43
Run-time Parameters .....	3-45
Parameters Associated with RESTART .....	3-47
Entering Parameters .....	3-48
Sample Applications in BEA Jolt Online Resources .....	3-49

## 4. Using the Jolt Repository Editor

Introduction to the Repository Editor .....	4-2
Repository Editor Window .....	4-2
Repository Editor Window Description .....	4-4

---

Getting Started.....	4-5
Starting the Repository Editor Using the Java Applet Viewer.....	4-5
Starting the Repository Editor From Your Web Browser.....	4-6
To start from a local file:.....	4-6
To start from a Web server:.....	4-6
Logging on to the Repository Editor.....	4-7
Repository Editor Logon Window Description.....	4-9
Exiting the Repository Editor.....	4-9
Main Components of the Repository Editor.....	4-11
Repository Editor Flow.....	4-11
What Is a Package?.....	4-13
Packages Window Description.....	4-15
Instructions for Viewing a Package.....	4-15
What Is a Service?.....	4-16
Services Window Description.....	4-17
Instructions for Viewing a Service.....	4-17
Working With Parameters.....	4-18
Instructions for Viewing a Parameter.....	4-19
Setting Up Packages and Services.....	4-19
Saving Your Work.....	4-20
Adding a Package.....	4-20
Instructions for Adding a Package.....	4-22
Adding a Service.....	4-22
Adding a Service Window Description.....	4-24
Instructions for Adding a Service.....	4-25
Selecting CARRAY or STRING as a Service Buffer Type.....	4-26
Adding a Parameter.....	4-27
Adding a Parameter Window Description.....	4-28
Instructions for Adding a Parameter.....	4-29
Selecting CARRAY or STRING as a Parameter Data Type.....	4-29
Grouping Services Using the Package Organizer.....	4-31
Package Organizer Window Description.....	4-33
Instructions for Grouping Services with the Package Organizer.....	4-33

---

Modifying Packages, Services, and Parameters .....	4-35
Editing a Service .....	4-35
Instructions for Editing a Service .....	4-37
Editing a Parameter .....	4-37
Instructions for Editing a Parameter .....	4-38
Deleting Parameters, Services, and Packages .....	4-39
Deleting a Parameter .....	4-39
Deleting a Service .....	4-40
Deleting a Package .....	4-40
Making a Service Available to the Jolt Client .....	4-41
Exporting and Unexporting Services .....	4-41
Reviewing the Exported and Unexported Status .....	4-43
TTesting a Service .....	4-44
Jolt Repository Editor Service Test Window .....	4-45
Service Test Window Description .....	4-47
Testing a Service .....	4-48
Test Service Process Flow .....	4-48
Instructions for Testing a Service .....	4-49
Repository Editor Troubleshooting .....	4-50
Repository Enhancements for Jolt .....	4-52

## 5. Using the Jolt Class Library

Class Library Functionality Overview .....	5-2
Java Applications vs. Java Applets .....	5-2
Jolt Class Library Features .....	5-3
Error and Exception Handling .....	5-3
Jolt Client/Server Relationship .....	5-4
Jolt Object Relationships .....	5-7
Jolt Class Library Walk-through .....	5-8
Logon and Logoff .....	5-8
Synchronous Service Calling .....	5-8
Transaction Begin, Commit, and Rollback .....	5-9

---

Using BEA Tuxedo Buffer Types with Jolt .....	5-14
Using the STRING Buffer Type.....	5-15
Define TOUPPER in the Repository Editor.....	5-15
ToUpper.java Client Code.....	5-17
Using the CARRAY Buffer Type .....	5-19
Define the Tuxedo Service in the Repository Editor .....	5-19
tryOnCARRAY.java Client Code.....	5-22
Using the FML Buffer Type.....	5-23
tryOnFml.java Client Code .....	5-24
FML Field Definitions .....	5-25
Define PASSFML in the Repository Editor.....	5-25
tryOnFml.c Server Code .....	5-28
Using the VIEW Buffer Type.....	5-30
Define VIEW in the Repository Editor .....	5-30
simpview.java Client Code .....	5-33
VIEW Field Definitions .....	5-34
simpview.c Server Code.....	5-35
Multithreaded Applications .....	5-37
Threads of Control.....	5-37
Preemptive Threading .....	5-38
Non-preemptive Threading .....	5-38
Using Jolt with Non-Preemptive Threading.....	5-38
Using Threads for Asynchronous Behavior .....	5-39
Using Threads with Jolt.....	5-39
Event Subscription and Notifications .....	5-43
Event Subscription Classes.....	5-43
Notification Event Handler.....	5-44
Connection Modes.....	5-45
Notification Data Buffers .....	5-45
BEA Tuxedo Event Subscription .....	5-46
Supported Subscription Types .....	5-46
Subscribing to Notifications.....	5-46
Unsubscribing from Notifications.....	5-47
Using the Jolt API to Receive BEA Tuxedo Notifications .....	5-48



---

Clearing Parameter Values .....	5-49
Reusing Objects.....	5-51
Deploying and Localizing Jolt Applets.....	5-55
Deploying a Jolt Applet.....	5-55
Client Considerations .....	5-56
Web Server Considerations.....	5-56
Localizing a Jolt Applet .....	5-57

## 6. Using JoltBeans

Overview of Jolt Beans .....	6-2
JoltBeans Terms .....	6-3
Adding JoltBeans to Your Java Development Environment .....	6-4
Using Development and Run-time JoltBeans .....	6-5
Basic Steps For Using JoltBeans.....	6-5
JavaBeans Events and BEA Tuxedo Events .....	6-6
Using BEA Tuxedo Event Subscription and Notification with JoltBeans.....	6-6
How JoltBeans Use JavaBeans Events.....	6-7
The JoltBeans Toolkit.....	6-8
JoltSessionBean.....	6-9
JoltServiceBean.....	6-10
JoltUserEventBean .....	6-11
Jolt-Aware GUI Beans .....	6-11
JoltTextField.....	6-12
JoltLabel .....	6-12
JoltList.....	6-12
JoltCheckbox .....	6-13
JoltChoice .....	6-13
Using the Property List and the Property Editor to Modify the JoltBeans Properties.....	6-14
JoltBeans Class Library Walkthrough.....	6-16
Building the Sample Form .....	6-18
Placing JoltBeans onto the Form Designer .....	6-18

---

Wiring the JoltBeans Together.....	6-25
Step 1: Wire the JoltSessionBean Logon .....	6-27
Step 2: Wire JoltSessionBean to JoltServiceBean Using Property Change .....	6-30
Step 3: Wire the accountID JoltTextField as Input to the JoltServiceBean Using JoltInputEvent.....	6-34
Step 4: Wire Button to JoltServiceBean using JoltAction .....	6-37
Step 5: Wire JoltServiceBean to the Balance JoltTextField Using JoltOutputEvent .....	6-39
Step 6: Wire the JoltSessionBean Logoff .....	6-42
Step 7: Compile the Applet .....	6-43
Running the Sample Application .....	6-44
Using the Jolt Repository and Setting the Property Values.....	6-44
JoltBeans Programming Tasks .....	6-49
Using Transactions with JoltBeans .....	6-49
Using Custom GUI Elements with the JoltService Bean .....	6-50

## 7. Using Servlet Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo

What Is a Servlet?.....	7-2
How Servlets Work with Jolt.....	7-3
The Jolt Servlet Connectivity Classes .....	7-3
Writing and Registering HTTP Servlets.....	7-4
Jolt Servlet Connectivity Sample .....	7-5
Viewing the Sample Servlet Applications.....	7-5
SimpApp Sample.....	7-5
Requirements for Running the Simpapp Sample .....	7-6
Installing the SimpApp Sample.....	7-6
BankApp Sample.....	7-8
Requirements for Running the Bankapp Sample .....	7-8
Installation Instructions .....	7-8
Admin Sample.....	7-10
Requirements for Running the Admin Sample .....	7-10
Installation Instructions .....	7-10
Additional Information on Servlets .....	7-11

---

## 8. Using Jolt ASP Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo

Key Features .....	8-2
ASP Connectivity Enhancements for Jolt .....	8-2
How Jolt ASP Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo Works .....	8-4
ASP Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo Toolkit .....	8-6
Jolt ASP Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo Walkthrough .....	8-6
Overview of the ASP for BEA Tuxedo Walkthrough.....	8-7
Getting Started Checklist.....	8-8
Overview of the TRANSFER Service.....	8-10
TRANSFER Request Walkthrough.....	8-11
Initializing the Jolt Session Pool Manager.....	8-11
Submitting a TRANSFER Request from the Client.....	8-13
Processing the Request.....	8-16
Returning the Results to the Client .....	8-19

### A. BEA Tuxedo Errors

BEA Tuxedo Errors.....	A-2
------------------------	-----

### B. System Messages

Jolt System Messages .....	B-2
Repository Messages .....	B-12
FML Error Messages .....	B-14
Information Messages .....	B-15
Jolt Relay Adapter (JRAD) Messages .....	B-16
Jolt Relay (JRLY) Messages .....	B-22
Bulk Loader Utility Messages .....	B-27

## Glossary

## Index



# 1 Introducing BEA Jolt

BEA Jolt is a Java-based interface to the BEA Tuxedo system that extends the functionality of existing BEA Tuxedo applications to include Intranet- and Internet-wide availability. Using Jolt, you can now easily transform any BEA Tuxedo application so that its services are available to customers using an ordinary browser on the Internet. Jolt interfaces with existing and new BEA Tuxedo applications and services to allow secure, scalable, Intranet/Internet transactions between client and server. Jolt enables you to build client applications and applets that can remotely invoke existing BEA Tuxedo services, such as application messaging, component management, and distributed transaction processing.

Because you develop your applications with the Jolt API and the Jolt Repository Editor, which use BEA Tuxedo and the Java programming language, the Jolt documentation is written with the assumption that you are familiar with BEA Tuxedo and Java programming. This documentation is intended for system administrators, network administrators, and developers.

“Introducing BEA Jolt” covers the following topics:

- What Is BEA Jolt?
- Key Features
- How BEA Jolt Works
  - Jolt Servers
  - Jolt Class Library
  - JoltBeans
  - ASP Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo
  - Jolt Server and Jolt Client Communication
  - Jolt Repository
  - Jolt Internet Relay
- Creating a Jolt Client to Access BEA Tuxedo Applications

## **What Is BEA Jolt?**

BEA Jolt is a Java class library and API that provides an interface to BEA Tuxedo and BEAWebLogic Enterprise (WLE) from remote Java clients.

## Jolt Components

BEA Jolt consists of several components for creating Java-based client programs that access BEA Tuxedo services. These Jolt components are as follows:

- **Jolt Servers**—One or more Jolt servers listen for network connections from clients, translate Jolt messages, multiplex multiple clients into a single process, and submit and retrieve requests to and from BEA Tuxedo-based applications running on one or more BEA Tuxedo servers.
- **Jolt Class Library**—The Jolt class library is a Java package containing the class files that implement the Jolt API. These classes enable Java applications and applets to invoke BEA Tuxedo services. The Jolt class library includes functionality to set, retrieve, manage, and invoke communication attributes, notifications, network connections, transactions, and services.
- **JoltBeans**—BEA JoltBeans provides a JavaBeans-compliant interface to BEA Jolt. JoltBeans are Beans components that you can use in JavaBeans-enabled integrated development environments (IDEs) to construct BEA Jolt clients. Jolt Beans consists of two sets of Java Beans: JoltBeans toolkit (a JavaBeans-compliant interface to BEA Jolt that includes the JoltServiceBean, JoltSessionBean, and JoltUserEventBean) and Jolt GUI beans, which consist of Jolt-aware Abstract Window Toolkit (AWT) and Swing-based beans.
- **Jolt Repository**—A central repository contains definitions of BEA Tuxedo services. These repository definitions are used by Jolt at run time to access BEA Tuxedo services. You can export services to a Jolt client application or unexport services by hiding the definitions from the Jolt client. Using the Repository Editor, you can test new and existing BEA Tuxedo services independently of the client applications.
- **Jolt Internet Relay**—The Jolt Internet Relay is a component that routes messages from a Jolt client to a Jolt Server Listener (JSL) or Jolt Server Handler (JSH). This component eliminates the need for the JSH and BEA Tuxedo to run on the same machine as the Web server. The Jolt Internet Relay consists of the Jolt Relay (JRLY) and the Jolt Relay Adapter (JRAD).

# Key Features

With BEA Jolt, you can leverage existing BEA Tuxedo services and extend your transaction environment to the corporate intranet or world-wide Internet. The key feature of Jolt architecture is its simplicity. You can build, deploy, and maintain robust, modular, and scalable electronic commerce systems that operate over the Internet.

BEA Jolt includes the following features:

- **Java-based API for simplified development**—With its Java-based API, BEA Jolt simplifies application design by providing well-designed object interfaces. Jolt supports the Java Development Kit (JDK) 1.2 and is fully compatible with Java threads. Jolt enables Java programmers to build graphical front-ends that use the BEA Tuxedo application and transaction services without having to understand detailed transactional semantics or rewrite existing BEA Tuxedo applications.
- **Pure Java client development**—Using Jolt, you can build a pure Java client that runs in any Java-enabled browser. Jolt automatically converts from Java to native BEA Tuxedo data types and buffers, and from BEA Tuxedo back to Java. As a pure Java client, your applet or application does not need resident client-side libraries or installation; thus, you can download client applications from the network.
- **Easy access to BEA Tuxedo services through Jolt Repository**—The BEA Jolt Repository facilitates Java application development by managing and presenting BEA Tuxedo service definitions that you can use in your Java client. A Jolt Repository bulk loading utility lets you quickly integrate your existing BEA Tuxedo services into the Jolt development environment. Jolt and BEA Tuxedo simplify network and application scalability, while encouraging the reuse of application components.
- **GUI-Based maintenance and distribution of BEA Tuxedo services**—The Jolt Repository Editor lets you manage BEA Tuxedo service definitions such as service names, inputs and outputs. The Jolt Repository Editor provides support for different input and output names for services defined in the Jolt Repository.
- **Encryption for secure transaction processing**—BEA Jolt allows you to encrypt data transmitted between Jolt clients and the JSL/JSH. Jolt encryption helps ensure secure Internet transaction processing.



- **Added security through Internet Relay**—Network administrators can use the BEA Jolt Internet Relay component to separate their Web server and BEA Tuxedo application server. Web servers are generally considered insecure because they often exist outside a corporate firewall. Using the Jolt Internet Relay, you can locate your BEA Tuxedo server in a secure location or environment on your network, yet still handle transactions from Jolt clients on the Internet.
- **Event Subscription Support**—Jolt Event Subscription enables you to receive event notifications from BEA Tuxedo services and BEA Tuxedo clients. Jolt Event Subscription lets you subscribe to two types of BEA Tuxedo application events:
  - **Unsolicited Event Notifications.** A Jolt client can receive these notifications when a BEA Tuxedo client or service subscribes to unsolicited events and a BEA Tuxedo client issues a broadcast or a directly targeted message.
  - **Brokered Event Notifications.** The Jolt client receives these notifications through the BEA Tuxedo Event Broker. The Jolt client receives these notifications only when it subscribes to an event and any BEA Tuxedo client or server posts an event.

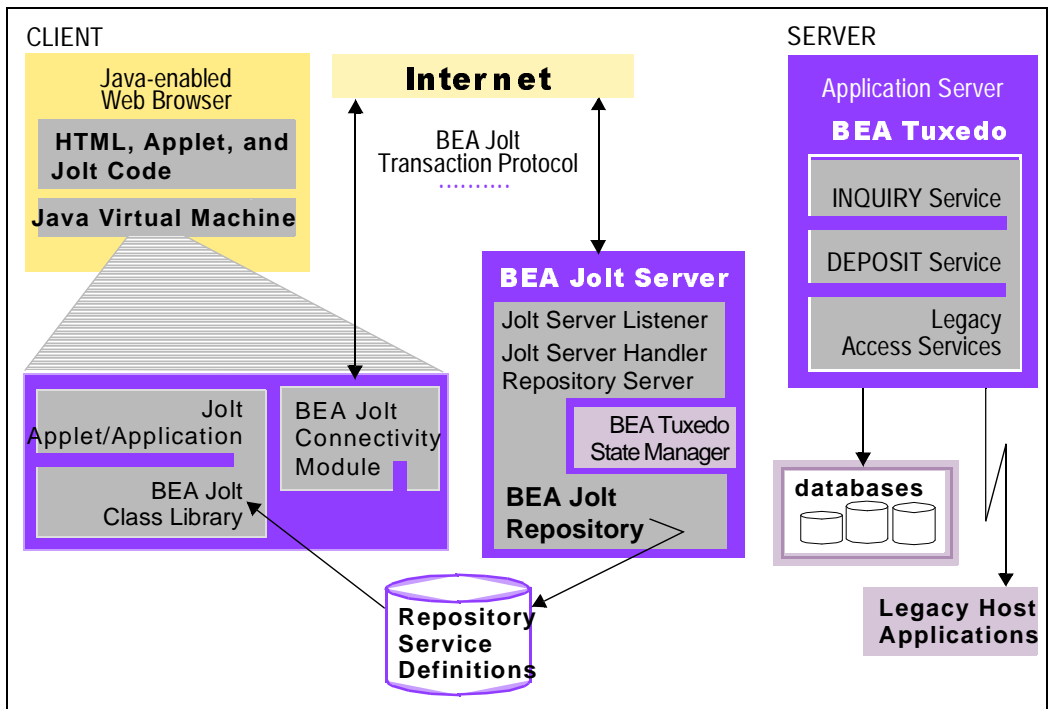
## How BEA Jolt Works

BEA Jolt connects Java clients to applications that are built using the BEA Tuxedo system. The BEA Tuxedo system provides a set of modular services, each offering specific functionality related to the application as a whole.

The end-to-end view of the BEA Jolt architecture, as well as related BEA Tuxedo components and their interactions, is illustrated in the figure “BEA Jolt Architecture” on page 1-6.

Using this figure as an example, a simple banking application might have services such as INQUIRY, WITHDRAW, TRANSFER, and DEPOSIT. Typically, service requests are implemented in C or COBOL as a sequence of calls to a program library. Accessing a library from a native program means installing the library for the specific combination of CPU and operating system release on the client machine, a situation that Java was expressly designed to avoid. The Jolt Server implementation acts as a proxy for the Jolt client, invoking the BEA Tuxedo service on behalf of the client. The BEA Jolt Server accepts requests from the Jolt clients and maps those requests into BEA Tuxedo service requests.

**Figure 1-1 BEA Jolt Architecture**



## Jolt Servers

The following Jolt Server components act in concert to pass Jolt client transaction processing requests to the BEA Tuxedo application.

- **Jolt Server Listener (JSL)**

The JSL handles the initial Jolt client connection, and assigns a Jolt client to the Jolt Server Handler.

- **Jolt Server Handler (JSH)**

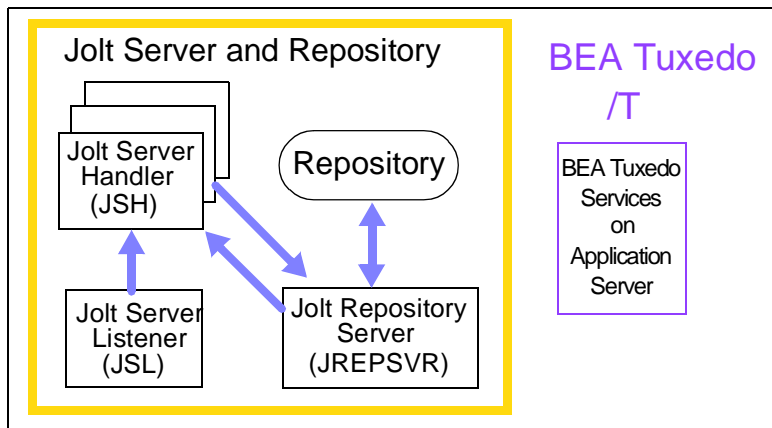
The JSH manages network connectivity, executes service requests on behalf of the client and translates BEA Tuxedo buffer data into the Jolt buffer, as well as Jolt buffer data into the Tuxedo buffer.

- **Jolt Repository Server (JREPSVR)**

The JREPSVR retrieves Jolt service definitions from the Jolt Repository and returns the service definitions to the JSH. The JREPSVR also updates or adds Jolt service definitions.

The following figure illustrates the Jolt Server and Jolt Repository components.

**Figure 1-2 Jolt Server and Repository Components**



## Jolt Class Library

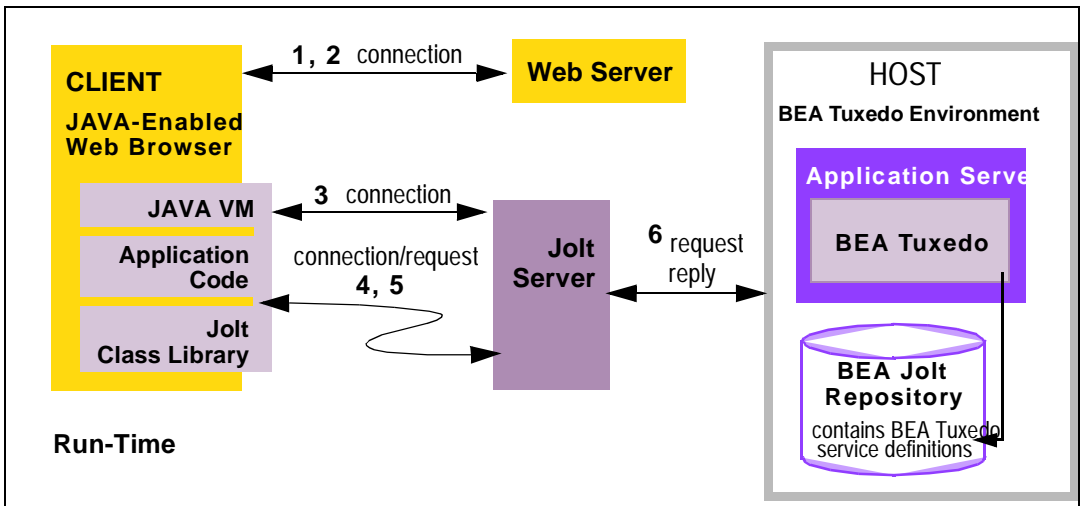
The BEA Jolt Class Library is a set of classes that you can use in your Java application or applet to make service requests to the BEA Tuxedo system from a Java-enabled client. You access BEA Tuxedo transaction services by using Jolt class objects.

When developing a Jolt client application, you only need to know about the classes that Jolt provides and the BEA Tuxedo services that are exported by the Jolt Repository. Jolt hides the underlying application details. To use Jolt and the Jolt Class Library, you do **not** need to understand: the underlying transactional semantics, the language in which the services were coded, buffer manipulation, the location of services, or the names of databases used.

The Jolt API is a Java class library and has the benefits that Java provides: applets are downloaded dynamically and are only resident during runtime. As a result, there is no need for client installation, administration, management, or version control. If services are changed, the client application notes the changes at the next call to the Jolt Repository.

The following figure shows the flow of activity from a Jolt client to and from the BEA Tuxedo system. The call-out numbers correspond to descriptions of the activity in the table “Using the Jolt Class Library” on page 1-9.

**Figure 1-3 Using the Jolt Class Library to access BEA Tuxedo Services**



The following table briefly describes the flow of activity involved in using the Jolt Class Library to access BEA Tuxedo services, as shown in the previous figure “Using the Jolt Class Library to access BEA Tuxedo Services.”

**Table 1-1 Using the Jolt Class Library**

Process	Step	Action
<b>Connection</b>	<b>1</b>	A Java-enabled Web browser uses HTTP protocol to download an HTML page.
...	<b>2</b>	A Jolt applet is downloaded and executed in the Java Virtual Machine on the client.
...	<b>3</b>	The first Java applet task is to open a separate connection to the Jolt Server.
<b>Request</b>	<b>4</b>	The Jolt client now knows the signature of the service (such as name, parameters, types); can build a service request object based on Jolt class definitions; and make a method call.
...	<b>5</b>	The request is sent to the Jolt Server, which translates the Java-based request into a BEA Tuxedo request and forwards the request to the BEA Tuxedo environment.
<b>Reply</b>	<b>6</b>	The BEA Tuxedo system processes the request and returns the information to the Jolt Server, which translates it back to the Java applet.

## JoltBeans

BEA Jolt now includes JoltBeans, Java beans components that you use in a Java-enabled integrated development environment (IDE) to construct BEA Jolt clients. Using JoltBeans, and popular JavaBeans-enabled development tools such as Symantec Visual Café, you can graphically create client applications.

BEA JoltBeans provide a JavaBeans-compliant interface to BEA Jolt that enables you to develop a fully functional BEA Jolt client without writing any code. You can drag and drop JoltBeans from the component palette of a development tool and position them on the Java form (or forms) of the Jolt client application you are creating. You can populate the properties of the beans and graphically establish event source-listener relationships between various beans of the application or applet. Typically, the development tool is used to generate the event hook-up code, or you can code the hook-up manually. Client development with JoltBeans is integrated with the BEA Jolt Repository, which provides easy access to available BEA Tuxedo functions.

## **ASP Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo**

The Jolt ASP Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo Toolkit is an extension to the Jolt Java class library. The Toolkit allows the Jolt client class library to be used in a Web server, such as the Microsoft Internet Information Server (IIS), to provide an interface between HTML clients or browsers, and BEA Tuxedo services.

The Jolt ASP Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo Toolkit provides an easy-to-use interface for processing and generating dynamic HTML pages. You do not need to learn how to write Common Gateway Interface (CGI) transactional programs to access BEA Tuxedo services.

## **Jolt Server and Jolt Client Communication**

The Jolt system handles all communication between the Jolt Server and the Jolt client using the BEA Jolt Protocol. The communication process between the Jolt Server and the Jolt client applet or applications functions as follows:

1. BEA Tuxedo service requests and associated parameters are packaged into a message buffer and delivered over the network to the Jolt Server.
2. The Jolt Server unpacks the data from the message and performs necessary data conversions, such as numeric format conversions or character set conversions.
3. The Jolt Server makes the appropriate service request to the application service requested by the Jolt client.

4. Once a service request enters the BEA Tuxedo system, it is executed in exactly the same manner as requests issued by any other BEA Tuxedo client.
5. The results are then returned to the BEA Jolt Server, which packages the results and any error information into a message that is sent to the Jolt client.
6. The Jolt client then maps the contents of the message into the various Jolt client interface objects, completing the request.

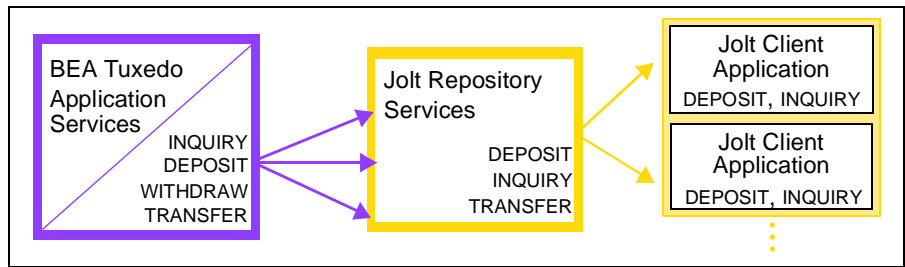
## **Jolt Repository**

The Jolt Repository is a database where BEA Tuxedo services are defined, such as name, number, type, parameter size, and permissions. The repository functions as a central database of definitions for BEA Tuxedo services and permits new and existing BEA Tuxedo services to be made available to Jolt client applications. A BEA Tuxedo application can have many services or service definitions, such as `ADD_CUSTOMER`, `GET_ACCOUNTBALANCE`, `CHANGE_LOCATION`, and `GET_STATUS`. All or only a few of these definitions can be exported to the Jolt Repository. Within the Jolt Repository, the developer or system administrator uses the Jolt Repository Editor to export these services to the Jolt client application.

All Repository services that are exported to one client are exported to all clients. BEA Tuxedo handles the cases where subsets of services may be needed for one client and not others.

The following figure illustrates how the Jolt Repository brokers BEA Tuxedo services to multiple Jolt client applications. (Four BEA Tuxedo services are shown; however, the `WITHDRAW` service is not defined in the repository and the `TRANSFER` service is defined but not exported.)

**Figure 1-4 Distributing BEA Tuxedo Services through Jolt**



## Jolt Repository Editor

The Jolt Repository Editor is a Java-based GUI administration tool that gives the application administrator access to individual BEA Tuxedo services. You use the Editor to define, test, and export services to Jolt clients.

**Note:** The Jolt Repository Editor only controls services for Jolt client applications. You cannot use it to make changes to the BEA Tuxedo application.

The Jolt Repository Editor lets you extend and distribute BEA Tuxedo services to Jolt clients without having to modify many lines of code. You can modify parameters for BEA Tuxedo services, logically group BEA Tuxedo services into packages, and remove services from created packages. You can also make the services available to browser-based Jolt applets or Jolt applications by exporting the services.



## **Jolt Internet Relay**

The Jolt Internet Relay is a component that routes messages from a Jolt client to the Jolt Server. The Jolt Internet Relay consists of the **Jolt Relay (JRLY)** and the **Jolt Relay Adapter (JRAD)**. JRLY is a stand-alone software component that routes Jolt messages to the Jolt Relay Adapter. Requiring only minimal configuration to work with Jolt clients, the Jolt Relay eliminates the need for the BEA Tuxedo system to run on the same machine as the Web server.

The JRAD is a BEA Tuxedo system server, but does not include any BEA Tuxedo services. It requires command-line arguments to allow it to work with the JSH and the BEA Tuxedo system. JRAD receives client requests from JRLY, and forwards the request to the appropriate JSH. Replies from the JSH are forwarded back to the JRAD, which sends the response back to the JRLY. A single Jolt Internet Relay (JRLY/JRAD pair) handles multiple clients concurrently.

# Creating a Jolt Client to Access BEA Tuxedo Applications

The main steps for creating and deploying a Jolt client, are described in the following procedure and in the figure “Creating a Jolt Application” on page 1-15.

1. Make sure you have created a BEA Tuxedo system application.

For information about installing BEA Tuxedo and creating a BEA Tuxedo application, refer to *Installing the BEA Tuxedo System* and *Setting Up a BEA Tuxedo Application*.

2. Install the Jolt system.

Refer to *Installing the BEA Tuxedo System*.

3. Use the Bulk Loader utility to load Tuxedo services into the Jolt Repository Database.

For information on using this utility, see “Bulk Loading Tuxedo Services.”

4. Configure and define services by using the Jolt Repository Editor.

For information about configuring the Jolt Repository Editor and making BEA Tuxedo services available to Jolt, see “Using the Jolt Repository Editor” on page 4-1.

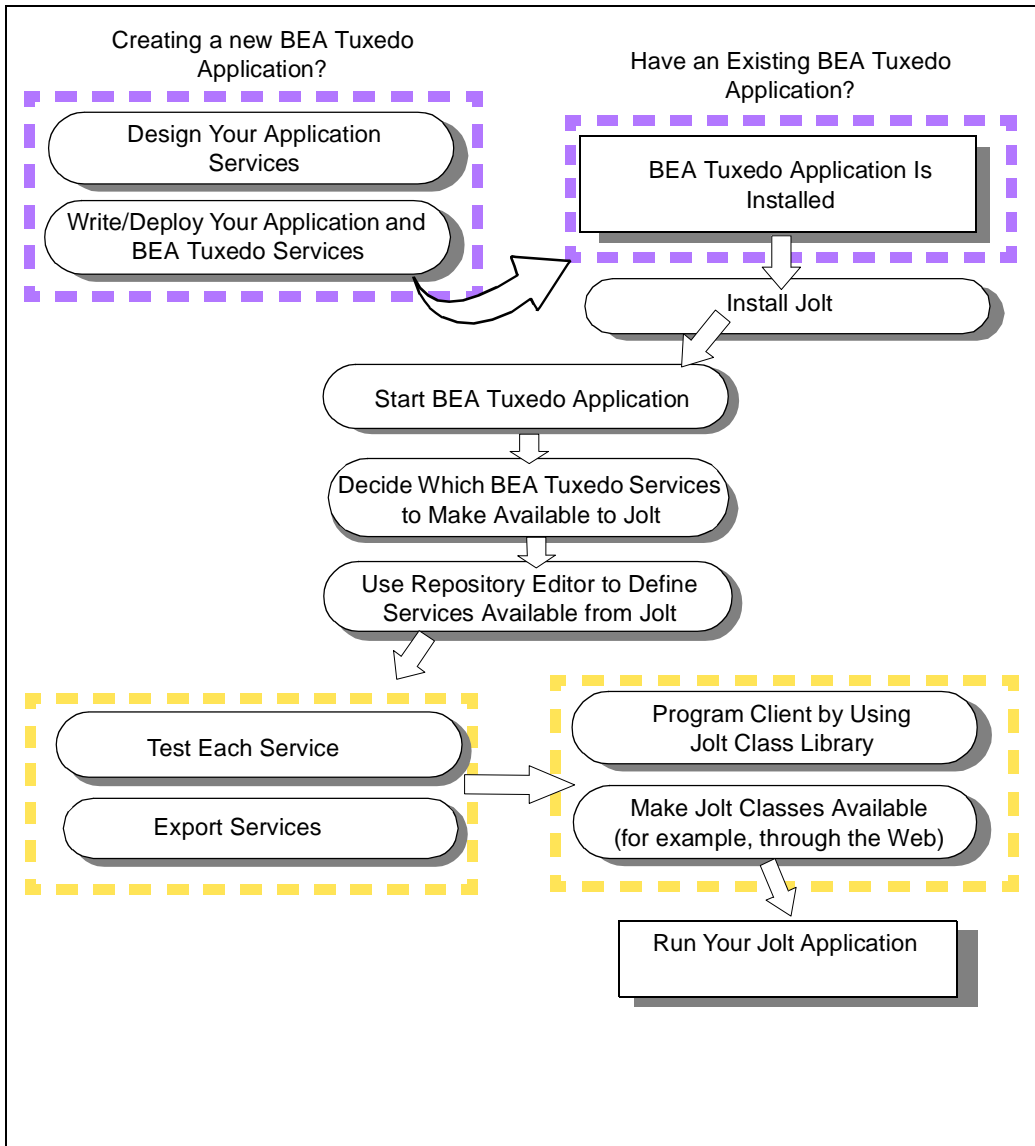
5. Create a client application by using the Jolt Class Library.

The following documentation shows you how to program your client application using the Jolt Class Library:

- "Using the Jolt Class Library"
- API Reference in Javadoc

6. Run the Jolt-based client applet or application.

Figure 1-5 Creating a Jolt Application





# 2 Bulk Loading BEA Tuxedo Services

As a systems administrator, you may have an existing BEA Tuxedo application with multiple BEA Tuxedo services. Manually creating these definitions in the repository database may take hours to complete. The Jolt Bulk Loader is a command utility that allows you to load multiple, previously defined BEA Tuxedo services to the Jolt Repository database in a single step. Using the `jbld` program, the Bulk Loader utility reads the BEA Tuxedo service definitions from the specified text file and bulk loads them into the Jolt Repository. The services are loaded to the repository database in one “bulk load.” After the services populate the Jolt Repository, you can create, edit, and group services with the Jolt Repository Editor.

“Bulk Loading BEA Tuxedo Services” covers the following topics:

- Using the Bulk Loader
- Syntax of the Bulk Loader Data Files
- Troubleshooting
- Sample Bulk Load Data

## Using the Bulk Loader

The `jbld` program is a Java application. Before running the `jbld` command, set the `CLASSPATH` environment variable (or its equivalent) to point to the directory where the Jolt class directory (that is, `jolt.jar` and `joltadmin.jar`) is located. If the `CLASSPATH` variable is not set, the Java Virtual Machine (JVM) cannot locate any Jolt classes.

For security reasons, `jbld` does not use command-line arguments to specify user authentication information (user password or application password). Depending on the server's security level, `jbld` automatically prompts the user for passwords.

The Bulk Loader utility gets its input from command-line arguments and from the input file.

## Activating the Bulk Loader

1. Type the following at the prompt (with the correct options):

```
java bea.jolt.admin.jbld [-n][-p package][-u usrname][-r usrrole] //host:port filename
```

2. Use the following table to correctly specify the command-line options.

## Command Line Options

**Table 2-1 Bulk Loader Command-line Options**

Option	Description
<code>-u <i>usrname</i></code>	Specifies the user name (default is your account name). (Mandatory if required by security.)
<code>-r <i>usrrole</i></code>	Specifies the user role (default is <code>admin</code> ). (Mandatory if required by security.)
<code>-n</code>	Validates input file against the current repository; no updates are made to the repository. (Optional.)

**Table 2-1 Bulk Loader Command-line Options (Continued)**

<b>Option</b>	<b>Description</b>
<code>-p package</code>	Repository package name (default: BULKPKG)
<code>//host:port</code>	Specifies the JRLY or JSL address (host name and IP port number). (Mandatory)
<code>filename</code>	Specifies the file containing the service definitions. (Mandatory)

## The Bulk Load File

The bulk load file is a text file that defines services and their associated parameters. The Bulk Loader loads the services defined in the bulk loader file into the Jolt Repository using the package name “BULKPKG” by default. The `-p` command overrides the default and you can give the package any name you choose. If another load is performed from a bulk loader file with the same `-p` option, all the services in the original package are deleted and a new package is created with the services from the new bulk loader file.

If a service exists in a package other than the package you name that uses the `-p` option, the Bulk Loader reports the conflict and does not load a service from the bulk loader file into the repository. Use the Repository Editor to remove duplicate services and load the bulk loader file again. See “Using the Jolt Repository Editor” on page 4-1 for additional information.

# Syntax of the Bulk Loader Data Files

Each service definition consists of service properties and parameters that have a set number of parameter properties. Each property is represented by a keyword and a value.

Keywords are divided into two levels:

- Service-level
- Parameter-level

## Guidelines for Using Keywords

The `jbld` program reads the service definitions from a text file. To use the keywords, observe the guidelines in the following table.

**Table 2-2 Guidelines for Using Keywords**

<b>Guideline</b>	<b>Example</b>
Each keyword must be followed by an equal sign (=) and the value.	<b>Correct:</b> <code>type=string</code> <b>Incorrect:</b> <code>type</code>
Only one keyword is allowed on each line.	<b>Correct:</b> <code>type=string</code> <b>Incorrect:</b> <code>type=string access=out</code>
Any lines not having an equal sign (=) are ignored.	<b>Correct:</b> <code>type=string</code> <b>Incorrect:</b> <code>type string</code>
Certain keywords only accept a well-defined set of values.	The keyword <b>access</b> accepts only these values: <b>in</b> , <b>out</b> , <b>inout</b> , <b>noaccess</b>



**Table 2-2 Guidelines for Using Keywords**

<b>Guideline</b>	<b>Example</b>
The input file can contain multiple service definitions.	<pre> service=INQUIRY &lt;service keywords and values&gt; service=DEPOSIT &lt;service keywords and values&gt; service=WITHDRAWAL &lt;service keywords and values&gt; service=TRANSFER &lt;service keywords and values&gt; </pre>
Each service definition consists of multiple keywords and values.	<pre> service=DEPOSIT export=true inbuf=VIEW32 outbuf=VIEW32 inview=INVIEW outview=OUTVIEW </pre>

## Keyword Order in the Bulk Loader Data File

Keyword order must be maintained within the data files to ensure an error-free transfer during the bulk load.

The first keyword definition in the bulk loader data text file must be the initial `service=<NAME>` keyword definition (shown in the listing “Keyword Hierarchical Order in a Data File”). Following the `service=<NAME>` keyword, all remaining service keywords that apply to the named service must be specified before the first `param=<NAME>` definition. These remaining service keywords can be in any order.

All parameters associated with the service must be specified. Following each `param=<NAME>` keywords are all the parameter keywords that apply to the named parameter until the next occurrence of a parameter definition. These remaining parameter keywords can be in any order. When all the parameters associated with the first service are defined, specify a new `service=<NAME>` keyword definition.

### Listing 2-1 Keyword Hierarchical Order in a Data File

---

```
service=<NAME>
<service keyword>=<value>
<service keyword>=<value>
<service keyword>=<value>
param=<NAME>
<parameter keyword>=<value>
<parameter keyword>=<value>
param=<NAME>
<parameter keyword>=<value>
<parameter keyword>=<value>
```

---

## Using Service-Level Keywords and Values

A service definition must begin with the `service=<NAME>` keyword. Services using `CARRAY` or `STRING` buffer types should only have one parameter in the service. The recommended parameter name for a service that uses a `CARRAY` buffer type is `CARRAY` with `carray` as the data type. For a service that uses a `STRING` buffer type, the recommended parameter name is `STRING` with `string` as the data type.

The following table contains the guidelines for use of the service-level keywords and acceptable values for each.

**Table 2-3 Service-Level Keywords and Values**

Keyword	Value
<code>service</code>	Any BEA Tuxedo service name
<code>export</code>	true or false (default is false)

**Table 2-3 Service-Level Keywords and Values**

<b>Keyword</b>	<b>Value</b>
<code>inbuf/outbuf</code>	Select one of these buffer types: FML FML32 VIEW VIEW32 STRING CARRAY X_OCTET X_COMMON X_C_TYPE
<code>inview</code>	Any view name for input parameters (This keyword is optional <i>only</i> if one of the following buffer types is used: VIEW, VIEW32, X_COMMON, X_C_TYPE.)
<code>outview</code>	Any view name for output parameters (optional)

## Using Parameter-Level Keywords and Values

A parameter begins with the `param=<NAME>` keyword followed by a number of parameter keywords. It ends when another `param` or `service` keyword, or end-of-file is encountered. The parameters can be in any order after the `param=<NAME>` keyword.

The following table contains the guidelines for use of the parameter-level keywords and acceptable values for each.

**Table 2-4 Parameter-Level Keywords and Values**

Keyword	Values
<code>param</code>	Any parameter name
<code>type</code>	byte short integer float double string carray
<code>access</code>	in out inout noaccess
<code>count</code>	Maximum number of occurrences (default is 1). The value for unlimited occurrences is 0. Used only by the Repository Editor to format test screens.

# Troubleshooting

If you encounter problems using the Bulk Loader utility, refer to the following table. For a complete list of Bulk Loader utility error messages and solutions, see “System Messages.”

**Table 2-5 Bulk Loader Troubleshooting Table**

<b>If . . .</b>	<b>Then . . .</b>
The data file is not found	Check to ensure that the path is correct
The keyword is invalid	Check to ensure that the keyword is valid for the package, service, or parameter
The value of the keyword is null	Type a value for the keyword
The value is invalid	Check to ensure that the value of a parameter is within the allocated range for that parameter
The data type is invalid	Check to ensure that the parameter is using a valid data type

## Sample Bulk Load Data

The following listing contains a sample data file in the correct format using the UNIX command `cat servicefile`. This sample loads TRANSFER, LOGIN, and PAYROLL service definitions to the BULKPKG.

### Listing 2-2 Sample Bulk Load Data

---

```
service=TRANSFER
export=true
inbuf=FML
outbuf=FML
param=ACCOUNT_ID
type=integer
access=in
count=2
param=SAMOUNT
type=string
access=in
param=SBALANCE
type=string
access=out
count=2
param=STATLIN
type=string
access=out

service=LOGIN
inbuf=VIEW
inview=LOGINS
outview=LOGINR
export=true
param=user
type=string
access=in
param=passwd
type=string
access=in
param=token
type=integer
access=out
```

```
service=PAYROLL
inbuf=FML
outbuf=FML
param=EMPLOYEE_NUM
type=integer
access=in
param=SALARY
type=float
access=inout
param=HIRE_DATE
type=string
access=inout
```

---





# 3 Configuring the BEA Jolt System

The following sections describe how to configure BEA Jolt. “Quick Configuration” is for users who are familiar with Jolt. The other sections provide more detailed information. It is presumed that readers are system administrators or application developers who have experience with the operating systems and workstation platforms on which they are configuring BEA Jolt.

“Configuring the BEA Jolt System” covers the following topics:

- Quick Configuration
- Jolt Background Information
- Jolt Relay
- Jolt Relay Adapter
- Jolt Repository
- Event Subscription
- BEA Tuxedo Background Information
- Sample Applications in BEA Jolt Online Resources

## Quick Configuration

If you are already familiar with BEA Jolt and BEA Tuxedo, “Quick Configuration” provides efficient guidelines for the configuration procedure. If you have not used Jolt, refer to “Jolt Background Information” on page 3-13 before you begin any configuration procedures.

Quick Configuration contains the information you need to configure the Jolt Server Listener (JSL) on BEA Tuxedo and covers the following procedures:

- Editing the UBBCONFIG File
- Configuring the Jolt Repository
- Initializing Services That Use BEA Tuxedo and the Repository Editor
- Logging on to the Repository Editor
- Exiting the Repository Editor
- Configuring the BEA Tuxedo TMUSREVT Server for Event Subscription
- Configuring Jolt Relay

## Editing the UBBCONFIG File

1. In the `MACHINES` section, specify `MAXWSCLIENTS=number` (Required).

**Note:** If `MAXWSCLIENTS` is not set, JSL does not boot.

2. In the `GROUPS` section, set `GROUPNAME required parameters [optional parameters]`.
3. Set the `SERVERS` section (Required).

Lines within this section have the form:

```
JSL required parameters [optional parameters]
```

where `JSL` specifies the file (*string\_value*) to be executed by `tmboot(1)`.

4. Set the required parameters for JSL.

Required parameters are:

*SVRGRP=string\_value*

*SRVID=number*

*CLOPT="-A...-n...//host port"*

5. Set other parameters for JSL.

You can use the following parameters with the JSL, but you need to understand how doing so affects your application. Refer to “Parameters Usable With JSL” on page 3-43 for additional information.

*MAX # of JSHs*

*MIN # of JSHs*

## Configuring the Jolt Repository

### In the Groups Section:

1. Specify the same identifiers given as the value of the `LMID` parameter in the `MACHINES` section.
2. Specify the value of the `GRPNO`, between 1 and 30,000.

### In the Servers Section:

The BEA Jolt Repository Server (`JREPSVR`) contains services for accessing and editing the Repository. Multiple `JREPSVR` instances share repository information through a shared file. Include `JREPSVR` in the `SERVERS` section of the `UBBCONFIG` file.

1. Indicate a new server identification with the `SRVID` parameter.
2. Specify the `-w` flag for one (and only one) `JREPSVR` to ensure that you can edit the repository. (Without this flag, the repository is read-only.)
3. Type the `-P` flag to specify the path of the repository file. (An error message is displayed in the BEA Tuxedo `ULOG` file if the argument for the `-P` flag is not entered.)

4. Add the file pathname of the Repository file (for example, `/app/jrepository`).
5. Boot the BEA Tuxedo system by using the `tmloadcf` and `tmboot` commands.

## Initializing Services That Use BEA Tuxedo and the Repository Editor

Define the BEA Tuxedo services that use BEA Tuxedo and BEA Jolt in order to make the Jolt services available to the client.

1. Build the BEA Tuxedo server that contains the service.
2. Access the BEA Jolt Repository Editor.

### Getting Started with the Repository Editor

Before you start the Repository Editor, make certain that you have installed all of the necessary BEA Jolt software.

**Note:** You cannot use the Repository Editor until `JREPSVR` and `JSL` are running.

To use the Repository Editor, you must:

1. Start the Repository Editor.

You can start the Repository Editor from either the JavaSoft `appletviewer` or from your Web browser. Both of these methods are detailed in the following sections.

2. Log on to the Repository Editor.

## Starting the Repository Editor Using the Java Applet Viewer

1. Set the `CLASSPATH` to include the Jolt class directory or the directory where the `*.jar` files reside.
2. If loading the applet from a local disk, type the following at the URL location:

```
appletviewer full-pathname/RE.html
```

If loading the applet from the Web server, type the following at the URL location:

```
http://www.server/URL_path/RE.html
```

3. Press **Enter**.

The window is displayed as shown in the figure “BEA Jolt Repository Editor Logon Window” on page 3-7.

## Starting the Repository Editor Using Your Web Browser

Use one of the following procedures to start the Repository Editor from your Web browser.

To start the Repository Editor from a local file:

1. Set the `CLASSPATH` to include the Jolt class directory.
2. Type the following:

```
file:full-pathname/RE.html
```

3. Press **Enter**.

The window is displayed as shown in the figure “BEA Jolt Repository Editor Logon Window” on page 3-7.

To start from a Web server:

1. Ensure that the CLASSPATH does not include the Jolt class directory.
2. Remove the Jolt classes from CLASSPATH.
3. Type the following:

```
http://www.server/URL_path/RE.html
```

**Note:** If `jolt.jar` and `admin.jar` are in the same directory as `RE.html`, the Web server provides the classes. If they are not in the same directory as `RE.html`, modify the applet code base.

4. Press **Enter**.

The Repository Editor Logon window is displayed as shown in the figure “BEA Jolt Repository Editor Logon Window” on page 3-7.

## Logging on to the Repository Editor

After starting the Jolt Repository Editor, follow these directions to log on:

**Note:** The “BEA Jolt Repository Editor Logon Window” on page 3-7 must be displayed before you log on. Refer to this figure as you perform the following procedure.

1. In the logon window, type the name of the Server machine designated as the “access point” to the BEA Tuxedo application and press **Tab**.

2. Type the Port Number and press **Enter**.

The system validates the server and port information.

**Note:** Unless you are logging on through Jolt Relay, the same port number is used to configure the Jolt Listener. Refer to your `UBBCONFIG` file for additional information.

3. Type the BEA Tuxedo Application Password and press **Enter**.

Depending upon the authentication level, complete Steps 5 and 6 as required.

4. Type the BEA Tuxedo User Name and press **Tab**.

5. Type the BEA Tuxedo User Password and press **Enter**.

The **Packages** and **Services** command buttons are enabled.

**Note:** The BEA Jolt 1.2.1 Repository Editor uses the hardcoded `joltadmin` for the User Role value.

**Figure 3-1 BEA Jolt Repository Editor Logon Window**

The screenshot shows a Java Applet Viewer window titled "Applet Viewer: bea.jolt.admin.RE.class". Inside the window, the "BEA Jolt Repository Editor" is displayed. It features a form with the following fields and values:

Server:	skywalker
Port Number:	55557
User Role:	joltadmin
Application Password:	
User Name:	
User Password:	

At the bottom of the form, there are three buttons: "Packages", "Services", and "Log Off".

The following table, "Repository Editor Logon Window Description," contains details about each of the fields and buttons.

## Repository Editor Logon Window Description

**Table 3-1 Repository Editor Logon Window Description**

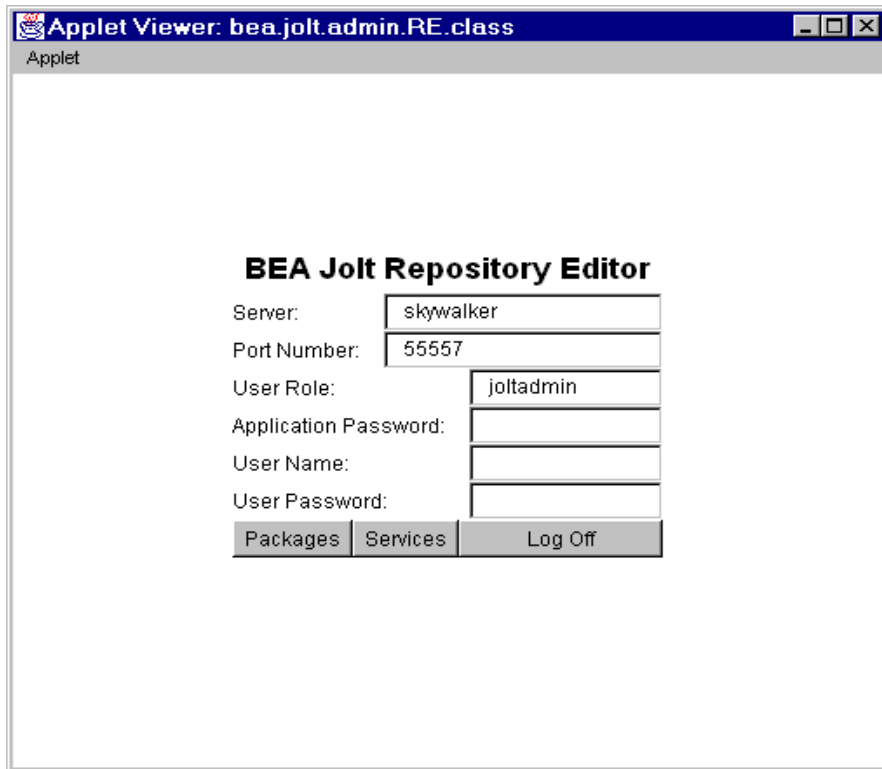
<b>Option</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Server</b>	The server name.
<b>Port Number</b>	The port number in decimal value.  <b>Note:</b> After the Server Name and Port Number are entered, the User Name and Password fields are activated. Activation is based on the authentication level of the BEA Tuxedo application.
<b>User Role</b>	BEA Tuxedo user role. Required only if BEA Tuxedo authentication level is USER_AUTH or higher.
<b>Application Password</b>	BEA Tuxedo administrative password text entry.
<b>User Name</b>	BEA Tuxedo user identification text entry. The first character must be an alpha character.
<b>User Password</b>	BEA Tuxedo password text entry.
<b>Packages</b>	Accesses the Packages window. (Enabled after the logon.)
<b>Services</b>	Accesses the Services window. (Enabled after the logon.)
<b>Log Off</b>	Terminates the connection with the server.



## Exiting the Repository Editor

Exit the Repository Editor when you finish adding, editing, testing, or deleting packages, services, and parameters. Prior to exit, the window is displayed as shown in the figure “BEA Jolt Repository Editor Logon Window Prior to Exit” on page 3-9.

**Figure 3-2 BEA Jolt Repository Editor Logon Window Prior to Exit**



Note that only the **Packages**, **Services**, and **Log Off** command buttons are enabled. All of the text entry fields are disabled.

Follow the steps below to exit the Repository Editor.

1. Click **Back** in a previous window to return to the Repository Editor Logon window.
2. Click **Log Off** to terminate the connection with the server.  
The Repository Editor Logon window shows disabled fields.
3. Click **Close** from your browser menu to close the window.

## Configuring the BEA Tuxedo TMUSREVT Server for Event Subscription

Jolt Event Subscription receives event notifications from either BEA Tuxedo services or other BEA Tuxedo clients. Configure the BEA Tuxedo `TMUSREVT` server and modify the application `UBBCONFIG` file. The following listing, “TMUSREVT Parameters in the UBBCONFIG File,” shows the relevant `TMUSREVT` parameters in the `UBBCONFIG` file:

### Listing 3-1 TMUSREVT Parameters in the UBBCONFIG File

---

```
TMUSREVT          SRVGRP=EVBGRP1  SRVID=40          GRACE=3600
                  ENVFILE="/usr/tuxedo/bankapp/TMUSREVT.ENV"
                  CLOPT="-e tmusrevt.out -o tmusrevt.out -A --
                  -f /usr/tuxedo/bankapp/tmusrevt.dat"
                  SEQUENCE=11
```

---

In the `SERVERS` sections of the `UBBCONFIG` file, specify the `SRVGRP` and `SRVID`.

# Configuring Jolt Relay

## On UNIX

Start the JRLY process on UNIX by typing the following command at the system prompt:

```
jrly -f <config_file_path>
```

If the configuration file does not exist or cannot be opened, the JRLY writes a message to standard error, attempts to log the startup failure in the error log, then exits.

## On UNIX and NT

The format of the configuration file is a TAG=VALUE format. Blank lines or lines starting with a “#” are ignored. The following listing, “Formal Configuration File Specifications,” is an example of the formal specifications of the configuration file.

### Listing 3-2 Formal Configuration File Specifications

---

```
LOGDIR=<LOG_DIRECTORY_PATH>
ACCESS_LOG=<ACCESS_FILE_NAME in LOGDIR>
ERROR_LOG=<ERROR_FILE_NAME in LOGDIR>
LISTEN=<IP:Port combination where JRLY will accept
comma-separated connections>
CONNECT=<IP:Port1, IP:Port2...IP:PortN:Port(List of IP:Port
combinations associated with JRADs: can be 1...N)>
```

---

On NT only (optional):

`SOCKETTIMEOUT` is the time in seconds for which JRLY NT service blocks for network activity (new connections, data to be read, closed connections). `SOCKETTIMEOUT` also affects the Service Control Manager (SCM). When the SCM requests the NT service to stop, the SCM must wait for at least `SOCKETTIMEOUT` seconds before quitting.

**Note:** The format for directory and file names is determined by the operating system. UNIX systems use the forward slash (/). NT systems use the backslash (\). If any files specified in `LOGDIR`, `ACCESS_LOG`, or `ERROR_LOG` cannot be opened for writing, JRLY prints an error message on `stderr` and exits.

The formats for the host names and the port numbers are shown in the following table

**Table 3-2 Host Name and Port Number Formats**

<b>Host Name/Port Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
<code>//Hostname:Port</code>	Hostname is a string; Port is a decimal number.
<code>IP:Port</code>	IP is a dotted notation IP address; Port is a decimal number.

#### Start the Jolt Relay Adapter (JRAD)

1. Type `tmloadcf -y <UBBFILE>`.
2. Type `tmboot`.

## Configure the JRAD

A single JRAD process can only be connected to a single JRLY. A JRAD can be configured to communicate with only one JSL and its associated JSH. However, multiple JRADs can be configured to communicate with one JSL. The `CLOPT` parameter for BEA Tuxedo services must be included in the `UBBCONFIG` file.

1. Type `-l hexadecimal format` (The JSL port to which the JRLY connects on behalf of the client.)
  2. Type `-c hexadecimal format` (The address of the corresponding JSL to which JRAD connects.)
- Note:** The format is `0x0002PPPNNN`, or, in dot notation, `100.100.10.100`.
3. Configure networked components.

Jolt is now configured.

# Jolt Background Information

This section contains additional information on Jolt components.

## Jolt Server

The Jolt Server is a listener that supports one or more handlers.

**Jolt Server Listener (JSL).** The JSL is configured to support clients on an IP/port combination. The JSL works with the Jolt Server Handler (JSH) to provide client connectivity to the backend of the BEA Jolt system. The JSL runs as a BEA Tuxedo server.

**Jolt Server Handler (JSH).** The JSH is a program that runs on a BEA Tuxedo server machine to provide a network connection point for remote clients. The JSH works with the JSL to provide client connectivity residing on the backend of the BEA Jolt system. More than one JSH can be available to the JSL, up to 32,767. (Refer to the description of the `-M` command-line option in “JSL Command-Line Options” on page 3-16 for additional information.)

**System Administrator Responsibilities.** The system administrator's responsibilities for the server components of BEA Jolt include:

- Determining the JSL network address.
- Determining the number of Jolt clients to be serviced. (The number of clients to be serviced is limited by `MAXWSCLIENTS` in `UBB`.)
- Determining the minimum and maximum number of JSHs.

## Starting the JSL

To start all administrative and server processes in the `UBBCONFIG` file:

1. Type `tmloadcf`.

This command parses the configuration file and loads the binary version of the configuration file.

2. Type `tmboot -y`.

This command activates the application specified in the configuration file.

If you do not enter any options, a prompt asks you if you really want to overwrite your `TUXCONFIG` file.

See *Administering a BEA Tuxedo Application at Run Time* or the *BEA Tuxedo Command Reference* for information about `tmloadcf` and `tmboot`.

## Shutting Down the JSL

All shutdown requests to the Jolt servers are initiated by the BEA Tuxedo command:

```
tmshutdown -y
```

During shutdown:

- No new client connections are accepted.
- All current client connections are terminated. BEA Tuxedo rolls back in-flight transactions. Each client receives an error message indicating that the service is unavailable.

## **Restarting the JSL**

BEA Tuxedo monitors the JSL and restarts it in the event of a failure. When BEA Tuxedo restarts the listener process, the following events occur:

- Clients attempting a listener connection must try to reconnect. Clients attempting a handler connection receive a timeout or a time delay.
- Clients currently connected to a handler are disconnected (JSH exits when its corresponding JSL exits normally).

## **Configuring the JSL**

The Jolt Server Listener (JSL) is a BEA Tuxedo server responsible for distributing connection requests from Jolt to the Jolt Server Handler (JSH). BEA Tuxedo must be running on the host machine where the JSL and JREPSVR are located.

## JSL Command-Line Options

The server may need to obtain information from the command line. The CLOPT parameter allows you to specify command-line options that can change some defaults in the server. The JSL command-line options are described in the following table.

**Table 3-3 JSL Command-Line Options**

Option	Description
<code>[-c <i>compression_threshold</i>]</code>	<p>Enables application data sent between a Jolt client and a Jolt server (JSH) to be compressed during transmission over the network.</p> <p><i>compression_threshold</i> is a number that you specify between 0 and 2,147,483,647 bytes. Any messages that are larger than the specified compression threshold are compressed before transmission.</p> <p>The default is no compression; that is, if no compression threshold is specified, BEA Jolt does not compress messages on client or server.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The previous <code>-c <i>connection-mode</i></code> option has been replaced with the <code>-j <i>connection-mode</i></code> option.</p>
<code>[-d <i>device_name</i>]</code>	<p>The device for platforms using the Transport Layer Interface. There is no default. Required. (Optional for sockets)</p>



Table 3-3 JSL Command-Line Options (Continued)

Option	Description
[-H <i>external netaddr</i> ]	<p><i>external netaddr</i> is the network address Jolt clients use to connect to the application. The JSL process uses this address to listen for clients attempting to connect at this address. If the address is 0x0002MMMMdddddddd and JSH network address is 0x00021111ffffffffff, the known network address is 0x00021111dddd dddd. If the address starts with "/" network address, the type is IP based and the TCP/IP port number of JSH network address is copied into the address to form the combined network address.</p> <p>The IP address must be specified in the following form:            -H //external ip address:MMMM            (Optional for JSL in BEA Tuxedo 6.4 and 6.5)</p>
[-I <i>init-timeout</i> ]	<p>The time (in seconds) that a Jolt client is allowed to complete initialization through the JSH before it is timed out by the JSL. Default is 60 seconds. (Optional)</p>
[-j <i>connection_mode</i> ]	<p>The following connection modes from clients are allowed:</p> <p>RETAINED—The network connection is retained for the full duration of a session.</p> <p>RECONNECT—The client establishes and brings down a connection when an idle timeout is reached, reconnecting for multiple requests within a session.</p> <p>ANY—The server allows a client to request either a RETAINED or RECONNECT type of connection for a session.</p> <p>The default is ANY. That is, if no option is specified, the server allows a client to request either a RETAINED or RECONNECT type of connection. (Optional)</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This option has been changed in this release from <code>-c [<i>connection_mode</i>]</code> to <code>-j [<i>connection_mode</i>]</code>.</p>
[-m <i>minh</i> ]	<p>The minimum number of JSHs that are available in conjunction with the JSL at one time. The range of this parameter is from 0 through 255. Default is 0. (Optional)</p>

**Table 3-3 JSL Command-Line Options (Continued)**

Option	Description
[-M <i>maxh</i> ]	<p>The maximum number of JSHs that are available in conjunction with the JSL at one time. If this option is not specified, the parameter defaults to <code>MAXWSCLIENTS</code> divided by the rounded-up <code>-x</code> multiplexing factor (MPX). If specified, the <code>-M</code> option takes a value from 1 to 32,767. (Optional)</p>
[-n <i>netaddr</i> ]	<p>Network address used by the BEA Jolt listener with BEA Tuxedo 6.4 and 6.5, and WLE 4.2.</p> <p>TCP/IP addresses may be specified in the following formats:</p> <pre>" //host.name:port_number" " //#. #. #. #:port_number"</pre> <p>In the first format, the domain finds an address for <i>hostname</i> by using the local name resolution facilities (usually DNS). <i>hostname</i> must be the local machine, and the local name resolution facilities must unambiguously resolve <i>hostname</i> to the address of the local machine.</p> <p>In the second example, the “#. #. #. #” is in dotted decimal format. In dotted decimal format, each # should be a number from 0 to 255. This dotted decimal number represents the IP address of the local machine. In both of the above formats, <i>port_number</i> is the TCP port number at which the domain process listens for incoming requests. <i>port_number</i> can either be a number between 0 and 65535 or a name.</p>
[-T <i>Client-timeout</i> ]	<p>The time (in minutes) allowed for a client to stay idle. If a client does not make any requests during this time, the JSH disconnects the client and the session is terminated. If an argument is not supplied, the session does not timeout.</p> <p>When the <code>-j ANY</code> or <code>-j RECONNECT</code> option is used, always specify <code>-T</code> with an idle timeout value. If <code>-T</code> is not specified and the connection is suspended, JSH does not automatically terminate the session. The session never terminates if a client abnormally ends the session.</p> <p>If a parameter is not specified, the default is no time out. (Optional)</p>
[-w <i>JSH</i> ]	<p>This command line option indicates the Jolt Server Handler. Default is JSH. (Optional)</p>

**Table 3-3 JSL Command-Line Options (Continued)**

Option	Description
[-x <i>mpx-factor</i> ]	This is the number of clients that one JSH can service. Use this parameter to control the degree of multiplexing within each JSH process. If specified, this parameter takes a value from 1 to 32767 for UNIX and NT. Default value is 10. (Optional)
[-z 0 56 128]	When a network link between a Jolt client and the JSH is being established, this option allows encryption up to the specified level. The initial 0 means no DH nodes, no RC4. The numbers 56 and 128 specify the length (in bits) of the encryption key. The DH key exchange is needed to generate keys. Session keys are not transmitted over the network. The default value is 0.

## Security and Encryption

Authentication and key exchange data are transmitted between Jolt clients and the JSL/JSH using the Diffie-Hellman key exchange. All subsequent exchanges are encrypted using RC4 encryption. International packages use a DES key exchange and a 128-bit key, with 56 bits encrypted and 88 bits exposed.

Programs using the 128-bit encryption cannot be exported outside the United States without proper approval from the United States government. Customers with intranets extending beyond the United States cannot use this mode of encryption if any internal clients are outside the United States.

# Jolt Relay

The combination of the Jolt Relay (JRLY) and its associated Jolt Relay Adapter (JRAD) is typically referred to as the Internet Relay. Jolt Relay routes messages from a Jolt client to a JSL or JSH. This eliminates the need for the JSH and BEA Tuxedo to run on the same machine as the Web server (which is generally considered insecure). The Jolt Relay consists of the two components illustrated in the figure “Jolt Internet Relay Path” on page 3-21.

- **Jolt Relay (JRLY)**

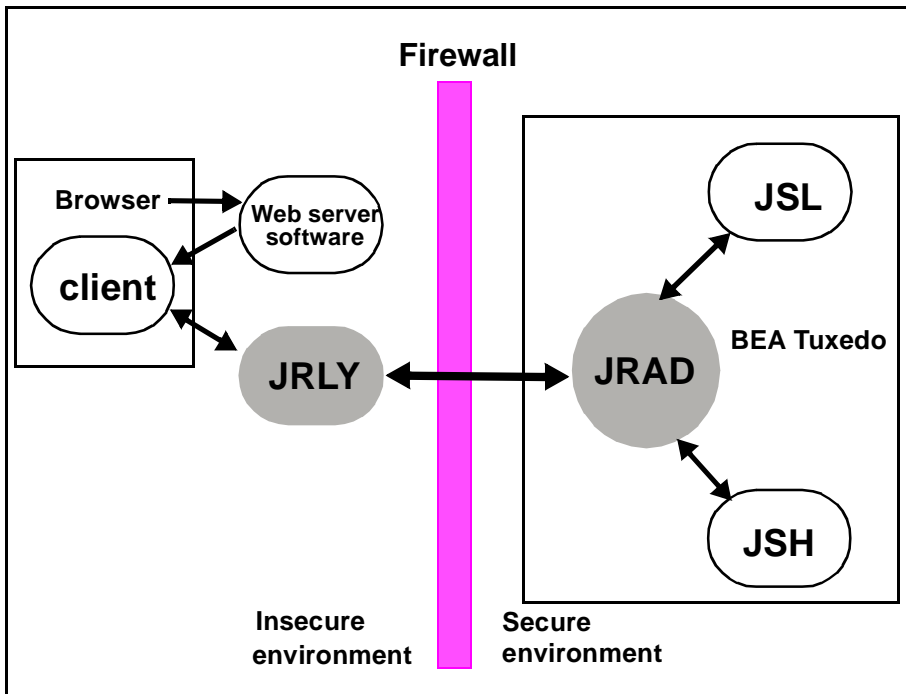
The JRLY is the Jolt Relay front-end. It is not a BEA Tuxedo client or server and is not dependent on the BEA Tuxedo version. It is a stand-alone software component. It requires only minimal configuration to allow it to work with Jolt clients.

- **Jolt Relay Adapter (JRAD)**

The JRAD is the Jolt Relay back-end. It is a BEA Tuxedo system server, but does not include any BEA Tuxedo services. It requires command line arguments to allow it to work with the JSL and the BEA Tuxedo system.

**Note:** The Jolt Relay is transparent to Jolt clients and Jolt servers. A Jolt server can simultaneously connect to intranet clients directly, or through the Jolt Relay to Internet clients.

Figure 3-3 Jolt Internet Relay Path



This figure illustrates how a browser connects to the Web server software and downloads the BEA Jolt applets. The Jolt applet or client connects to the JRLY on the Web server machine. The JRLY forwards the Jolt messages across the firewall to the JRAD. The JRAD selectively forwards messages to the JSL or appropriate JSH.

## Jolt Relay Failover

There are two points of failovers associated with JRLY:

- Jolt Client to JRLY connection failover
- JRLY to JRAD connection failover

### **Jolt Client to JRLY Connection Failover**

If one server address does not result in a successful session, the failover function allows the Jolt Client API to connect to the next free (unconnected) JRLY specified in the argument list of the API. To enable this failover in an NT environment, multiple NT JRLY services can be executed. In a non-NT environment, multiple JRLY processes are executed. Each JRLY (service or process) has its own configuration file. This type of failover is handled by Jolt 1.2.1 client API new features that allow you to specify a list of Jolt server addresses (JSL or JRLY).

### **JRLY to JRAD Adapter Connection Failover**

Each JRLY configuration file has a list of JRAD addresses. When a JRAD is unavailable, JRLY tries to connect to the next free (unconnected) JRAD, in a round-robin fashion. Two JRLYs cannot connect to the same JRAD. Given these facts, you can make the connection efficient by giving different JRAD address orders. That is, if you make one extra JRAD available on standby, the first JRLY that loses its JRAD connects to the extra JRAD. This type of failover is handled by JRLY alone.

If any of the listed JRADs are not executing when JRLY is started, the initial connection fails. When a Jolt client tries to connect to JRLY, the JRLY again tries to connect to the JRAD.

To accommodate the failover functionality, you have to boot multiple JRADs by configuring them in the `UBBCONFIG` file.

## **Jolt Relay Process**

The JRLY (front-end relay) process can be started before or after the JRAD is started. If the JRAD is not available when the JRLY is started, the JRLY attempts to connect to the JRAD when it receives a client request. If JRLY is still unable to connect to the JRAD, the client is denied access and a warning is written to the JRLY error log file.

---

## Starting the JRJLY on UNIX

Start the JRJLY process by typing the command name at a system prompt.

```
jrly -f config_file_path
```

If the configuration file does not exist or cannot be opened, the JRJLY prints an error message. Refer to Appendix B, “System Messages,” for details about the Jolt Relay error messages.

If the JRJLY is unable to start, it writes a message to standard error and attempts to log the startup failure in the error log, then exits.

## JRJLY Command-Line Options for NT

This section describes command-line options that are available from the NT version of JRJLY.exe. Note the following:

- JRJLY as an NT service is available only for Microsoft Windows NT.
- When the display suffix is optional (when [*display\_suffix*] is shown), all operations are performed on the default JRJLY NT service instance.
- For manually installed, additional JRJLY services, a suffix (any string) is required. Also, you can install the default service manually by omitting the optional string suffix.
- Each instance of JRJLY NT service uses the same binary executable file.
- A new process is started for each instance of JRJLY NT service.
- The syntax for these options is: `jrly -command`.
- Text specified within brackets ( [ ] ) is optional.
- All commands in the following list of command options except `-start` and `-stop` require that you have write access to Windows NT Registry.
- The `-start` and `-stop` commands require that you have NT Service control access. These requirements are based on NT user restrictions.

The JRLY command line options are detailed in the following table “JRLY Command-Line Options for NT.”

**Table 3-4 JRLY Command-Line Options for NT**

Option	Description
<code>jrly -install</code> <code>[display_suffix]</code>	Install <code>jrly</code> as an NT service.
	<b>Example 1:</b> <code>jrly -install</code> In this example, the default JRLY is installed as an NT Service and is displayed in the Service Control Manager (SCM) as <b>Jolt Relay</b> .
	<b>Example 2:</b> <code>jrly -install MASTER</code> In this case, an instance of JRLY is installed as an NT Service and is displayed in the SCM as <b>Jolt Relay_MASTER</b> . The suffix, <code>MASTER</code> , does not have any significance; it is only used to uniquely identify various instances of JRLYs.
	At this point, this instance of JRLY is not ready to start. It must be assigned the configuration file (see the <code>set</code> command discussion) that specifies the listening TCP/IP port, JSH connection TCP/IP port, log files, and <code>sockettimeout</code> . This file should not be shared between various instances of JRLY.

---



**Table 3-4 JRLY Command-Line Options for NT (Continued)**

Option	Description
<pre>jrly -remove [display_suffix]   -all</pre>	<p>Remove one or all instances of JRLY from NT service.</p> <p>If [ <i>display_suffix</i> ] is specified, this command removes the specified JRLY service.</p> <p>If [ <i>display_suffix</i> ] is not specified, this command removes the default JRLY from being an NT Service.</p> <p>If the <code>-all</code> option is specified, all JRLY NT Services are removed. Related NT registry entries under <code>HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Services</code> and <code>HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\BEA\Jolt\1.2.1</code> are removed.</p>
<pre>jrly -set [-d display_suffix] -f config_file</pre>	<p>Update the registry with the full path of a new configuration file.</p> <p><b>Example 1:</b></p> <pre>jrly -set -f c:\tux71\udataobj\jolt\jrly.con</pre> <p>In this example, the default JRLY NT Service (Jolt Relay) is assigned a configuration file called <code>jrly.con</code> that is located in: <code>c:\tux71\udataobj\jolt</code> directory.</p> <p><b>Example 2:</b></p> <pre>jrly -set -d MASTER -f c:\tux71\udataobj\jolt\master.con</pre> <p>Here, the JRLY NT Service instance, called <b>Jolt Relay_MASTER</b> is assigned a configuration file called <code>jrly_master.con</code> that is located in <code>c:\tux71\udataobj\jolt</code> directory.</p>
<pre>jrly -manual [display_suffix]</pre>	<p>Set the start/stop to manual.</p> <p>This command sets the specified JRLY instance to be manually controlled, using either the command-line options or the SCM.</p>

**Table 3-4 JRLY Command-Line Options for NT (Continued)**

<b>Option</b>	<b>Description</b>
<code>jrly -auto</code> <code>[display_suffix]</code>	Set the start/stop to automatic. This command sets all the operations for specified NT Service to be automatically started when the OS boots and stopped when the OS shuts down.
<code>jrly -start</code> <code>[display_suffix]</code>	Start the specified JRLY.
<code>jrly -stop</code> <code>[display_suffix]</code>	Stop the specified JRLY.
<code>jrly -version</code>	Print the current version of JRLY binary.
<code>jrly -help</code>	Print command-line options with brief descriptions.

## JRLY Command-Line Option for UNIX

There is only one JRLY command-line option for UNIX:

**Table 3-5 JRLY Command-Line Option for UNIX**

<b>Option</b>	<b>Description</b>
<code>jrly -f</code> <code>config_file_path</code>	Start the JRLY process. This option starts the JRLY process. If the configuration file does not exist or cannot be opened, the JRLY prints an error message. If the JRLY cannot start, it writes a message to standard error, attempts to log the startup failure in the error log, then exits.

---

## JRLY Configuration File

The format of the configuration file is a TAG=VALUE format. Blank lines or lines starting with a “#” are ignored. The following listing contains an example of the formal specifications of the configuration file.

### Listing 3-3 Specification of Configuration File

---

```
LOGDIR=<LOG_DIRECTORY_PATH>
ACCESS_LOG=<ACCESS_FILE_NAME in LOGDIR>
ERROR_LOG=<ERROR_FILE_NAME in LOGDIR>
LISTEN=<IP:Port combination where JRLY will accept connections>
CONNECT=<IP:Port combination associated with JRAD>
SOCKETTIMEOUT=<Seconds for socket accept()function>
```

---

**Note:** SOCKETTIMEOUT is the duration (in seconds) of which the relay NT service blocks the establishment of new socket connections to allow network activity (new connections, data to be read, closed connections). It is valid only on NT machines.

SOCKETTIMEOUT also affects the SCM. When the SCM requests that the service stop, the SCM needs to wait at least SOCKETTIMEOUT seconds before doing so.

The following listing shows an example of the JRLY configuration file. The CONNECT line specifies the IP address and port number of JRAD machine.

#### **Listing 3-4 Example of JRLY Configuration File**

---

```
LOGDIR=/usr/log/relay
ACCESS_LOG=access_log
ERROR_LOG=errorlog
# jrly will listen on port 4444
LISTEN=200.100.10.100:4444
CONNECT=200.100.20.200:4444, 200.100.20.200:5555,...
SOCKETTIMEOUT=30           //See text under listing
```

---

The format for directory and file names is determined by the operating system. UNIX systems use the forward slash (/). NT systems use the backslash (\). If any file specified in LOGDIR, ACCESS\_LOG or ERROR\_LOG cannot be opened for writing, the JRLY prints an error message on stderr and exits.

The formats for host names and port numbers are shown in the following table.

**Table 3-6 Host Name and Port Number Formats**

---

<b>Host Name/Port Number</b>	<b>Descriptions</b>
<i>Hostname:Port</i>	<i>Hostname</i> is a string, <i>Port</i> is a decimal number
<i>//Hostname:Port</i>	<i>Hostname</i> is a string, <i>Port</i> is a decimal number
<i>IP:Port</i>	<i>IP</i> is a dotted notation IP address, <i>Port</i> is a decimal number

---

# Jolt Relay Adapter

The Jolt Relay Adapter (back-end relay) is a BEA Tuxedo system server. The Jolt Relay Adapter (JRAD) server may or may not be located on the same BEA Tuxedo host machine in single host mode (SHM) and server group to which the JSL server is connected.

The JRAD can be started independently of its associated JRLY. JRAD tracks its startup and shutdown activity in the BEA Tuxedo log file.

## JRAD Configuration

A single JRAD process can only be connected to a single JRLY. A JRAD can be configured to communicate with only one JSL and its associated JSHEs. However, multiple JRADs can be configured to communicate with one JSL. The `CLOPT` parameter for the BEA Tuxedo servers must be included in the `UBBCONFIG` file. A sample of the file is shown in the listing “Sample JRAD Entry in UBBCONFIG File” on page 3-30.

The following table contains additional information about the `CLOPT` parameters.

**Table 3-7 JRAD CLOPT Parameter Descriptions**

<b>CLOPT Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<code>-l hexadecimal format</code>	Port to listen for the JRLY to connect on behalf of the client.
<code>-c hexadecimal format</code>	The address of the corresponding JSL to which JRAD connects.
<code>-H hexadecimal format</code>	Used when there is a network address translation performed for JRLY listen address.

**Note:** The format is `0x0002PPPPNNN`. Refer to the *BEA Jolt 1.2.1 Release Notes* for additional information on JRAD.

#### **Listing 3-5 Sample JRAD Entry in UBBCONFIG File**

---

```
# JRAD host 200.100.100.10 listens at port 2000, connects to JSL
port 8000 on the same host

JRAD    SRVGRP=JSLGRP    SRVID=60
        CLOPT="-A -- -l 0x000207D0C864640A -c 0x00021f40C864640A"
```

---

## **Network Address Configurations**

A Jolt Internet Relay configuration requires that several networked components work together. Prior to configuration, review the criteria in the following table and record the information to minimize the possibility of misconfiguration.

**Table 3-8 Jolt Internet Relay Network Address Configuration Criteria**

<b>JRLY</b>	<b>JRAD</b>	<b>JSL</b>
<i>LISTEN: Location where the clients connect</i>	<i>-l: Location where the listener connects to the JRLY</i>	<i>-n: Location of JSL.</i> Must match -c parameter of JRAD
<i>CONNECT: Location of your JRAD. Must match the -l parameter of JRAD</i>	<i>-c: Location of JSL.</i> Must match -n parameter of JSL	

---

---

# Jolt Repository

The Jolt Repository contains BEA Tuxedo service definitions that allow Jolt clients to access BEA Tuxedo services. The Jolt Repository files included with the installation contain service definitions used internally by BEA Jolt. See “Using the Jolt Repository Editor” on page 4-1 for detailed instructions on how to add definitions to the application services.

## Configuring the Jolt Repository

To configure the BEA Jolt Repository, modify the application UBBCONFIG file. The UBBCONFIG file is an ASCII version of the BEA Tuxedo configuration file. Create a new UBBCONFIG file for each application. See the *BEA Tuxedo Command Reference* for information regarding the syntax of the entries for the file. The following listing shows relevant portions of the UBBCONFIG file.

---

### Listing 3-6 Sample UBBCONFIG File

---

```
*GROUPS
JREPGRP          GRPNO=94 LMID=SITE1
*SERVERS
JREPSVR SRVGRP=JREPGRP SRVID=98
RESTART=Y GRACE=0 CLOPT="-A -- -W -P /app/jrepository"
JREPSVR SRVGRP=JREPGRP SRVID=97
RESTART=Y RQADDR=JREPQ GRACE=0 CLOPT="-A -- -P /app/jrepository"
JREPSVR SRVGRP=JREPGRP SRVID=96
RESTART=Y RQADDR=JREPQ REPLYQ=Y GRACE=0 CLOPT="-A -- -P
/app/jrepository"
```

---

**Note:** For UNIX systems, use the slash (/) when setting the path to the `jrepository` file (for example, `app/repository`). For NT systems, use the backslash (\) and specify the drive name (for example, `c:\app\repository`).

Change the sections of the `UBBCONFIG` file as indicated in the following table:

**Table 3-9 UBBCONFIG File**

Section	Parameters to be specified
GROUPS	LMID, GRPNO
SERVERS	SRVGRP, SRVID

## GROUPS Section

A `GROUPS` entry is required for the group that includes the BEA Jolt Repository. The group name parameter is a name selected by the application.

1. Specify the same identifiers given as the value of the `LMID` parameter in the `MACHINES` section.
2. Specify the value of the `GRPNO` between 1 and 30,000 in the `GROUPS` section.

## SERVERS Section

The Jolt Repository Server, `JREPSVR`, contains services for accessing and editing the repository. Multiple `JREPSVR` instances share repository information through a shared file. Include `JREPSVR` in the `SERVERS` section of the `UBBCONFIG` file.

1. Indicate a new server identification (for example, 98) with the `SRVID` parameter.
2. Specify the `-w` flag for one `JREPSVR` to ensure that you can edit the Repository. The Repository is read-only without this flag.

**Note:** You must install only one writable `JREPSVR` (that is, only one `JREPSVR` with the `-w` flag). Multiple read-only `JREPSVR`s can be installed on the same host.

3. Type the `-P` flag to specify the path of the repository file. An error message is displayed in the BEA Tuxedo `ULOG` file if the argument for the `-P` flag is not entered.



4. Add the file pathname of the repository file (for example, `/app/jrepository`).
5. Boot the BEA Tuxedo system using the `tmloadcf` command (for example, `tmloadcf -y ubbconfig`) and `tmboot` command. See *Administering a BEA Tuxedo Application at Run Time* for information about `tmloadcf` and `tmboot`.

## Repository File

A Repository file, `jrepository`, is available with BEA Jolt. This file includes `bankapp` services and the repository services that you can modify, test, and delete using the Repository Editor.

**Note:** The Jolt 1.2.1 Repository file is different from the Jolt 1.1 Repository file. If you are using Jolt 1.1, you must make applicable changes.

Inside the `jrepository` file, the service definitions for the services in the Jolt Repository Server (`JREPSVR`) have `FML32` as their buffer types. During installation, the new service definitions for Jolt 1.2.1 `JREPSVR` should be appended to the existing `jrepository` file as part of the upgrade.

Start with the `jrepository` file provided with the installation, even if you are not going to test the `bankapp` application with BEA Jolt. Delete the `bankapp` packages or services that you do not need.

The pathname of the file must match the argument of the `-P` option.



**Warning:** Do not modify the repository files manually or you will not be able to use the Repository Editor. Although the `jrepository` file can be modified and read with any text editor, the BEA Jolt system does not have integrity checks to ensure that the file is in the proper format. Any manual changes to the `jrepository` file might not be detected until run time. See “Using the Jolt Repository Editor” on page 4-1 for additional information.

## Initializing Services By Using BEA Tuxedo and the Repository Editor

Define the BEA Tuxedo services by using BEA Tuxedo and BEA Jolt Repository Editor in order to make the Jolt services available to the client.

1. Build the BEA Tuxedo server containing the service. See *Administering a BEA Tuxedo Application at Run Time* or *Programming a BEA Tuxedo Application Using C* for additional information on the following:
  - Building the BEA Tuxedo application server
  - Editing the `UBBCONFIG` file
  - Updating the `TUXCONFIG` file
  - Administering the `tmboot` command
2. Access the BEA Jolt Repository Editor. See “Using the Jolt Repository Editor” on page 4-1 for additional information. on the following:
  - Adding a Service
  - Saving Your Work
  - Testing a Service
  - Exporting and Unexporting Services

---

# Event Subscription

Jolt Event Subscription receives event notifications from either BEA Tuxedo services or other BEA Tuxedo clients:

**Unsolicited Event Notifications.** A Jolt client receives these notifications as a result of a BEA Tuxedo client or service subscribing to unsolicited events, and a BEA Tuxedo client issuing a broadcast (using either a `tpbroadcast()` or a directly targeted message via a `tpnotify()` ATMI call). Unsolicited event notifications do not need the `TMUSREVT` server.

**Brokered Event Notifications.** A Jolt client receives these notifications through the BEA Tuxedo Event Broker. The notifications are only received when both Jolt clients subscribe to an event and any BEA Tuxedo client or server posts an event using `tppost()`. Brokered event notifications require the `TMUSREVT` server.

## Configuring for Event Subscription

Configure the BEA Tuxedo `TMUSREVT` server and modify the application `UBBCONFIG` file. The following listing shows the relevant sections of `TMUSREVT` parameters in the `UBBCONFIG` file. See *Programming a BEA Tuxedo Application Using C* for information about the syntax of the entries for the file.

### Listing 3-7 UBBCONFIG File

---

```
TMUSREVT      SRVGRP=EVBGRP1  SRVID=40          GRACE=3600
               ENVFILE="/usr/tuxedo/bankapp/TMUSREVT.ENV"
               CLOPT="-e tmusrevt.out -o tmusrevt.out -A --
               -f /usr/tuxedo/bankapp/tmusrevt.dat"
               SEQUENCE=11
```

---

In the `SERVERS` section of the `UBBCONFIG` file, modify the `SRVGRP` and `SRVID` parameters as needed.

## Filtering BEA Tuxedo FML or VIEW Buffers

*Filtering* is a process that allows you to customize a subscription. If you require additional information about the BEA Tuxedo Event Broker, subscribing to events, or filtering, refer to *Programming a BEA Tuxedo Application Using C*.

In order to filter BEA Tuxedo FML or VIEW buffers, the field definition file must be available to BEA Tuxedo at run time.

**Note:** There are no special requirements for filtering STRING buffers.

### Buffer Types

**Table 3-10 BEA Tuxedo Buffer Types**

<b>Buffer Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
FML	Attribute, value pair. Explicit.
VIEW	C structure. Very precise offsetting. Implicit.
STRING	Length and offset are different values. All readable.
CARRAY	Character array. BLOB of binary data. Only client and server know - JSL doesn't.
X_C_TYPE	Equivalent to VIEW.
X_COMMON	Equivalent to VIEW, but used for both COBOL and C.
X_OCTET	Equivalent to CARRAY.

---

## FML Buffer Example

The listing “FIELDTBLS Variable in the TMUSREVT.ENV File” on page 3-37 shows an example that uses the FML buffer. The FML field definition table is made available to BEA Tuxedo by setting the `FIELDTBLS` and `FLDTBLDIR` variables.

To filter a field found in the `my.flds` file:

1. Copy the `my.flds` file to `/usr/me/bankapp` directory.
2. Add `my.flds` to the `FIELDTBLS` variable in the `TMUSREVT.ENV` file as shown in the following listing:

---

### Listing 3-8 FIELDTBLS Variable in the TMUSREVT.ENV File

---

```
FIELDTBLS=Usysflds,bank.flds,credit.flds,event.flds,my.flds
FLDTBLDIR=/usr/tuxedo/me/T6.2/udataobj:/usr/me/bankapp
```

---

If `ENVFILE="/usr/me/bankapp/TMUSREVT.ENV"` is included in the definition of the `UBBCONFIG` file (shown in the listing “UBBCONFIG File” on page 3-35), the `FIELDTBLS` and `FLDTBLDIR` definitions are taken from the `TMUSREVT.ENV` file and not from your environment variable settings.

If you remove the `ENVFILE="/usr/me/bankapp/TMUSREVT.ENV"` definition, the `FIELDTBLS` and `FLDTBLDIR` definitions are taken from your environment variable settings. The `FIELDTBLS` and `FLDTBLDIR` definitions must be set to the appropriate value prior to booting the BEA Tuxedo system.

For additional information on event subscriptions and the BEA Jolt Class Library, refer to “Using the Jolt Class Library” on page 5-1.

## BEA Tuxedo Background Information

The following sections provide detailed configuration information. Skip this section if you are familiar with BEA Tuxedo.

### Configuration File

The BEA Tuxedo configuration file for your application exists in two forms, the ASCII file, `UBBCONFIG`, and a compiled version called `TUXCONFIG`. Once you create a `TUXCONFIG`, consider your `UBBCONFIG` as a backup.

You can make changes to the `UBBCONFIG` file with your preferred NT editor. Then, at a time when your application is not running, and when you are logged in to your MASTER machine, you can recompile your `TUXCONFIG` by running `tmloadcf(1)`. System/T prompts you to make sure you really want to overwrite your existing `TUXCONFIG` file. (If you enter the command with the `-y` option, the prompt is suppressed.)

### Creating the UBBCONFIG File

A binary configuration file called the `TUXCONFIG` file contains information used by `tmboot(1)` to start the servers and initialize the bulletin board of a BEA Tuxedo system in an orderly sequence. The binary `TUXCONFIG` file cannot be created directly. Initially, you must create a `UBBCONFIG` file. That file is parsed and loaded into the `TUXCONFIG` using `tmloadcf(1)`. Then `tmadmin(1)` uses the configuration file or a copy of it in its monitoring activity. `tmshutdown(1)` references the configuration file for information needed to shut down the application.

## Configuration File Format

The UBBCONFIG file can consist of up to nine specification sections. Lines beginning with an asterisk (\*) indicate the beginning of a specification section. Each such line contains the name of the section immediately following the \*. Allowable section names are: RESOURCES, MACHINES, GROUPS, NETGROUPS, NETWORK, SERVERS, SERVICES, INTERFACES, and ROUTING.

**Note:** The RESOURCES (if used) and MACHINES sections *must* be the first two sections, in that order; the GROUPS section must be ahead of SERVERS, SERVICES, and ROUTING.

To configure the JSL, you must modify the UBBCONFIG file. For further information about BEA Tuxedo configuration, refer to *Administering a BEA Tuxedo Application at Run Time*.

The following listing shows relevant portions of the UBBCONFIG file.

### Listing 3-9 UBBCONFIG File

---

```
*MACHINES
MACH1  LMID=SITE1
        MAXWSCLIENTS=40
*GROUPS
JSLGRP          GRPNO=95   LMID=SITE1
*SERVERS
JSL SRVGRP=JSLGRP SRVID=30 CLOPT= " -- -n 0x0002PPPPNNNNNNNN -d
/dev/tcp -m2 -M4 -x10"
```

---

The parameters shown in the following table are the only parameters that must be designated for the Jolt Server groups and Jolt Servers. You are not required to specify any other parameters.

Change the sections of the UBBCONFIG file shown in the following table.

**Table 3-11 UBBCONFIG File Sections**

Section	Parameters to be specified
MACHINES	MAXWSCLIENTS
GROUPS	GRPNO, LMID
SERVERS	SRVGRP, SRVID, CLOPT

## **MACHINES Section**

The MACHINES section specifies the logical names for physical machines for the configuration. It also specifies parameters specific to a given machine. The MACHINES section must contain an entry for each physical processor used by the application. Entries have the form:

*ADDRESS* or *NAME* *required parameters* [*optional parameters*]

where *ADDRESS* is the physical name of the processor, for example, the value produced by the UNIX system `uname -n` command.

*LMID=string\_value*

This parameter specifies that the *string\_value* is to be used in other sections as the symbolic name for *ADDRESS*. This name cannot contain a comma, and must be 30 characters or less. This parameter is required. There must be an *LMID* line for every machine used in a configuration.

*MAXWSCLIENTS=number*

The *MAXWSCLIENTS* parameter is required in the MACHINES section of the configuration file. It specifies the number of accesser entries on this processor to be reserved for Jolt and Workstation clients only. The value of this parameter must be between 0 and 32,768, inclusive.

The Jolt Server and Workstation use *MAXWSCLIENTS* in the same way. For example, if 200 slots are configured for *MAXWSCLIENTS*, this number configures BEA Tuxedo for the total number of remote clients used by Jolt and Workstation.



Be sure to specify `MAXWSCLIENTS` in the configuration file. If it is not specified, the default is 0.

**Note:** If `MAXWSCLIENTS` is not set, the JSL does not boot.

## GROUPS Section

This section provides information about server groups, and must have at least one server group defined in it. A server group entry provides a logical name for a collection of servers and/or services on a machine. The logical name is used as the value of the `SRVGRP` parameter in the `SERVERS` section to identify a server as part of this group. `SRVGRP` is also used in the `SERVICES` section to identify a particular instance of a service with its occurrences in the group. Other `GROUPS` parameters associate this group with a specific resource manager instance (for example, the employee database). Lines within the `GROUPS` section have the form:

```
GROUPNAME required parameters [optional parameters]
```

where `GROUPNAME` specifies the logical name (`string_value`) of the group. The group name must be unique within all group names in the `GROUPS` section and `LMID` values in the `MACHINES` section. The group name cannot contain an asterisk(\*), comma, or colon, and must be 30 characters or less.

A `GROUPS` entry is required for the group that includes the Jolt Server Listener (JSL). Make the `GROUPS` entry as follows:

1. The group name is selected by the application, for example: `JSLGRP` and `JREPGRP`.
2. Specify the same identifiers given as the value of the `LMID` parameter in the `MACHINES` section.
3. Specify the value of the `GRPNO` between 1 and 30,000 in the `*GROUPS` section.

**Note:** Make sure that Resource Managers are *not* assigned as a default value for all groups in the `GROUPS` section of your `UBBCONFIG` file. Making Resource Managers the default value assigns a Resource Manager to the JSL and you receive an error during `tmboot`. In the `SERVERS` section, default values for `RESTART`, `MAXGEN`, etc., are acceptable defaults for the JSL.

## **SERVERS Section**

This section provides information on the initial conditions for servers started in the system. The notion of a server as a process that continually runs and waits for a server group's service requests to process may or may not apply to a particular remote environment. For many environments, the operating system, or perhaps a remote gateway, is the sole dispatcher of services. When either of these is the case, you need only specify `SERVICE` entry points for remote program entry points, and not `SERVER` table entries. BEA Tuxedo system gateway servers would advertise and queue remote domain service requests. Host-specific reference pages must indicate whether or not `UBBCONFIG` server table entries apply in their particular environments, and if so, the corresponding semantics. Lines within the `SERVERS` section have the form:

```
AOUT required parameters [optional parameters]
```

where `AOUT` specifies the file (`string_value`) to be executed by `tmboot(1)`. `tmboot` executes `AOUT` on the machine specified for the server group to which the server belongs. `tmboot` searches for the `AOUT` file on its target machine, thus, `AOUT` must exist in a file system on that machine. (Of course, the path to `AOUT` can include RFS connections to file systems on other machines.) If a relative pathname for a server is given, the search for `AOUT` is done sequentially in `APPDIR`, `TUXDIR/bin`, `/bin`, and then in `path`, where `<path>` is the value of the last `PATH=` line appearing in the machine environment file, if one exists. The values for `APPDIR` and `TUXDIR` are taken from the appropriate machine entry in the `TUXCONFIG` file.

Clients connect to BEA Jolt applications through the Jolt Server Listener (JSL). Services are accessed through the Jolt Server Handler (JSH). The JSL supports multiple clients and acts as a single point of contact for all the clients to connect to the application at the network address that is specified on the JSL command line. The JSL schedules work for handler processes. A handler process acts as a substitute for clients on remote workstations within the administrative domain of the application. The handler uses a multiplexing scheme to support multiple clients on one port concurrently.

The network address specified for the JSL designates a TCP/IP address for both the JSL and any JSH processes associated with that JSL. The port number identified by the network address specifies the port number on which the JSL accepts new client connections. Each JSH associated with the JSL uses consecutive port numbers at the same TCP/IP address. For example, if the initial JSL port number is 8000 and there are a maximum of three JSH processes, the JSH processes use ports 8001, 8002, and 8003.

**Note:** Misconfiguration of the subsequent JSL results in a port number collision.

## Parameters Usable With JSL

In addition to the parameters specified in the previous sections, the following parameters can be used with the JSL, although you need to understand how doing so would affect your application.

*SVRGRP=string\_value*

This parameter specifies the group name for the group in which the server is to run. *string\_value* must be the logical name associated with a server group in the \*GROUPS section, and must be 30 characters or less. This association with an entry in the \*GROUPS section means that AOUT is executed on the machine with the LMID specified for the server group. This association also specifies the GRPNO for the server group and parameters to pass when the associated resource manager is opened. All server entries must have a server group parameter specified.

*SRVID=number*

This parameter specifies an *identifier*, an integer between 1 and 30,00, inclusive, that identifies this server within its group. This parameter is required on every server entry, even if the group has only one server. If multiple occurrences of servers are desired, do not use consecutive numbers for SRVIDS; leave enough room for the system to assign additional SRVIDS up to MAX.

## Optional Parameters

The optional parameters of the SERVERS section are divided into boot parameters and run-time parameters.

### Boot Parameters

Boot parameters are used by `tmboot` when it executes a server. Once running, a server reads its entry from the configuration file to determine its runtime options. The unique server identification number is used to find the right entry. The following are boot parameters.

*CLOPT=string\_value*

The CLOPT parameter specifies a string of command line options to be passed to AOUT when booted. The `servopts(5)` page in the *BEA Tuxedo File Formats and Data Descriptions Reference* lists the valid parameters.

Some of the available options apply primarily to servers under development. For example, the `-x` option directs the server to write a record to its standard error file each time a service request begins or ends.

Other command line options can be used to direct the server's standard out (`stdout`) and standard error (`stderr`) to specific files, or to start the server so that it initially advertises a limited set of its available services.

The default value for the `CLOPT` parameter is `-A`, which means that the server is started with all available services advertised.

The maximum length of the `CLOPT` parameter value is 256 characters; it must be enclosed in double quotes.

`SEQUENCE=number`

This parameter specifies when to shut down or boot relative to other servers. If `SEQUENCE` is not specified, servers are booted in the order found in the `SERVERS` section (and shut down in the reverse order). If some servers have sequence numbers specified and others do not, all servers with sequence numbers are booted first from low to high sequence number, then all servers without sequence numbers are booted in the order in which they appear in the configuration file. Sequence numbers range between 1 and 9999. If the same sequence number is assigned to more than one server, `tmbboot` may boot those servers in parallel.

`MIN=number`

The `MIN` parameter specifies the minimum number of occurrences of the server to boot by `tmbboot`. If an `RQADDR` is specified, and `MIN` is greater than 1, the servers form a multiple servers single queue (MSSQ) set. The identifiers for the servers are `SRVID` up to `(SRVID + (MAX - 1))`. All occurrences of the server have the same sequence numbers as well as any other server parameters. The value range for `MIN` is 0 to 1000. If `MIN` is not specified, the default value is 1.

`MAX=number`

The `MAX` parameter sets the maximum number of occurrences of the server to be booted. Initially, `tmbboot` boots `MIN` servers, and additional servers can be booted up to `MAX` occurrences using the `-i` option of `tmbboot` to specify the associated server identifier. The value range for `MAX` is 0 to 1000. If no value is specified for `MAX`, the default is the same as for `MIN`, or 1.

- `tmbboot` starts `MIN` occurrences unless you explicitly call for more with the `-i SRVID` option of `tmbboot`.

- If `RQADDR` is specified and `MIN` is greater than one, an `MSSQ` set is formed
- If `MIN` is not specified, the default is 1.
- If `MAX` is not specified, the default is `MIN`.
- `MAX` is especially important for conversational servers because they are spawned automatically as needed.

## Run-time Parameters

The server uses run-time parameters after it is started by `tmboot`. As indicated previously, `tmboot` uses the values found in the `TUXDIR`, `APPDIR` and `ENVFILE` parameters for the `MACHINES` section when booting the server. It also sets the `PATH` for the server to:

```
“APPDIR:TUXDIR/bin:/bin:path”
```

where `path` is the value of the last `PATH=` line appearing in the `ENVFILE` file. The following parameters are runtime parameters.

```
ENVFILE=string_value
```

You can use the `ENVFILE` parameter for a server to add values to the environment established by `tmboot` during initialization of the server. You can optionally set variables specified in the file named in the `SERVERS ENVFILE` parameter after you set those in the `MACHINES ENVFILE` used by `tmboot`. These files cannot be used to override `TUXDIR`, `APPDIR`, `TUXCONFIG`, or `TUSOFFSET`. The best policy is to include in the server's `ENVFILE` only those variable assignments known to be needed to ensure proper running of the application.

On the server, the `ENVFILE` file is processed *after* the server starts. Therefore, it cannot be used to set the pathnames used to find executable or dynamically loaded files needed to execute the server. If you need to perform these tasks, use the machine `ENVFILE` instead.

Within `ENVFILE` only lines of the form

```
VARIABLE =string
```

are allowed. `VARIABLE` must start with an underscore or alphabetic character and can contain only underscore or alphanumeric characters. If the server is associated with a server group that can be migrated to a second machine, the `ENVFILE` must be in the same location on both machines.

```
CONV={Y | N}
```

CONV specifies whether the server is a conversational server. CONV takes a Y value if a conversational server is being defined. Connections can only be made to conversational servers, and rpc requests (via `tpacall(3c)` or `tpcall(3c)`) can only be made to non-conversational servers. For a request/response server, you can either set `CONV=N`, which is the default, or omit the parameter.

`RQADDR=string_value`

RQADDR assigns a symbolic name to the request queue of this server. MSSQ sets are established by using the same symbolic name for more than one server (or by specifying `MIN` greater than 1). All members of an MSSQ set must offer an identical set of services and must be in the same server group.

If RQADDR is not specified, the system assigns a unique key to serve as the queue address for this server. However, `tadmin` commands that take a queue address as an argument are easier to use if queues are given symbolic names.

`RQPERM=number`

Use the RQPERM parameter to assign UNIX-style permissions to the request queue for this server. The value of *number* can be between 0001 and 0777, inclusive. If no parameter is specified, the permissions value of the bulletin board, as specified by `PERM` in the `RESOURCES` section, is used. If no value is specified there, the default of 0666 is used (the default exposes your application to possible use by any login on the system, so consider this carefully).

`REPLYQ={ Y | N }`

The REPLYQ parameter specifies whether a reply queue, separate from the request queue, should be established for AOUT. If N is specified, the reply queue is created on the same LMID as the AOUT. If only one server is using the request queue, replies can be retrieved from the request queue without causing problems. However, if the server is a member of an MSSQ set and contains services programmed to receive reply messages, REPLYQ should be set to Y so that an individual reply queue is created for this server. If set to N, the reply is sent to the request queue shared by all servers for the MSSQ set, and you cannot ensure that the reply will be picked up by the server that is waiting for it.

It should be standard practice for all member servers of an MSSQ set to specify `REPLYQ=Y` if replies are anticipated. Servers in an MSSQ set are required to have identical offerings of services, so it is reasonable to expect that if one server in the set expects replies, any server in the set can also expect replies.

`RPPERM=number`

Use the `RPPERM` parameter to assign permissions to the reply queue. *number* is specified in the usual UNIX fashion (for example, 0600); the value can be between 0001 and 0777, inclusive. If `RPPERM` is not specified, the default value 0666 is used. This parameter is useful only when `REPLYQ=Y`. If requests and replies are read from the same queue, only `RQPERM` is needed; `RPPERM` is ignored.

```
RESTART={ Y | N }
```

The `RESTART` parameter takes a `Y` or `N` to indicate whether `AOUT` is restartable. The default is `N`. If the server is in a group that can be migrated, `RESTART` must be `Y`. A server started with a `SIGTERM` signal cannot be restarted; it must be rebooted.

An application's policy on restarting servers might vary according to whether the server is in production or not. During the test phase of application development it is reasonable to expect that a server might fail repeatedly, but server failures should be rare events once the application has been put into production. You might want to set more stringent parameters for restarting servers once the application is in production.

## Parameters Associated with RESTART

```
RCMD=string_value
```

If `AOUT` is restartable, this parameter specifies the command that should be executed when `AOUT` abnormally terminates. The string, up to the first space or tab, must be the name of an executable UNIX file, either a full pathname or relative to `APPDIR`. (Do not attempt to set a shell variable at the beginning of the command.) Optionally, the command name can be followed by command-line arguments. Two additional arguments are appended to the command line: the `GRPNO` and `SRVID` associated with the restarting server. *string\_value* is executed in parallel with restarting the server.

You can use the `RCMD` parameter to specify a command to be executed in parallel with the restarting of the server. The command must be an executable UNIX system file residing in a directory on the server's `PATH`. An example is a command that sends a customized message to the userlog to mark the restarting of the server.

`MAXGEN=number`

If `AOUT` is restartable, this parameter specifies that it can be restarted at most `(number - 1)` times within the period specified by `GRACE`. The value must be greater than 0 and less than 256. If not specified, the default is 1 (which means that the server can be started once, but not restarted). If the server is to be restartable, `MAXGEN` must be equal to or greater than 2. `RESTART` must be `Y` or `MAXGEN` is ignored.

`GRACE=number`

If `RESTART` is `Y`, the `GRACE` parameter specifies the time period (in seconds) during which this server can be restarted, `(MAXGEN - 1)` times. The number assigned must be equal to or greater than 0, and less than 2,147,483,648 seconds (or a little more than 68 years). If `GRACE` is not specified the default is 86,400 seconds (24 hours). Setting `GRACE` to 0 removes all limitations; the server can be restarted an unlimited number of times.

## Entering Parameters

You can use BEA Tuxedo parameters, including `RESTART`, `RQADDR`, and `REPLYQ`, with the JSL. (See *Administering a BEA Tuxedo Application at Run Time* for additional information regarding runtime parameters.) Enter the following parameters:

1. To identify the `SRVGRP` parameter, type the previously defined group name value from the `GROUPS` section.
2. To indicate the `SRVID`, type a number between 1 and 30,000 that identifies the server within its group.
3. Verify that the syntax for the `CLOPT` parameter is as follows:

```
CLOPT= "-- -n 0x0002PPPPNNNNNNNN -d /dev/tcp -m2 -M4 -x10"
```

**Note:** The `CLOPT` parameters may vary. Refer to the table "JSL Command-Line Options" on page 3-16 for pertinent command-line information.

4. If necessary, type the optional parameters:
  - Type the `SEQUENCE` parameter to determine the order that the servers are booted.
  - Specify `Y` to permit release of the `RESTART` parameter.
  - Type `0` to permit an infinite number of server restarts using the `GRACE` parameter.



# Sample Applications in BEA Jolt Online Resources

You can access sample code that can be modified for use with BEA Jolt through the BEA Jolt product Web page at:

<http://www.beasys.com/products/jolt/index.htm>

These samples demonstrate and utilize BEA Jolt features and functionality.

Other Web sites with Java-related information include:

- [Javasoftware Home Page \(http://www.java.sun.com/\)](http://www.java.sun.com/)
- Newsgroups in the comp.lang.java hierarchy. These groups contain lists of past articles and communications regarding Java, and are a valuable source of archival material.

### **3** *Configuring the BEA Jolt System*

---

# 4 Using the Jolt Repository Editor

Use the Jolt Repository Editor to add, modify, test, export, and delete BEA Tuxedo service definitions from the Repository based on the information available from the BEA Tuxedo configuration file. The Jolt Repository Editor accepts BEA Tuxedo service definitions, including the names of the packages, services, and parameters.

“Using the Jolt Repository Editor” covers the following topics:

- Introduction to the Repository Editor
- Getting Started
- Main Components of the Repository Editor
- Instructions for Viewing a Parameter
- Grouping Services Using the Package Organizer
- Modifying Packages, Services, and Parameters
- Making a Service Available to the Jolt Client
- TTesting a Service
- Repository Editor Troubleshooting
- Repository Enhancements for Jolt

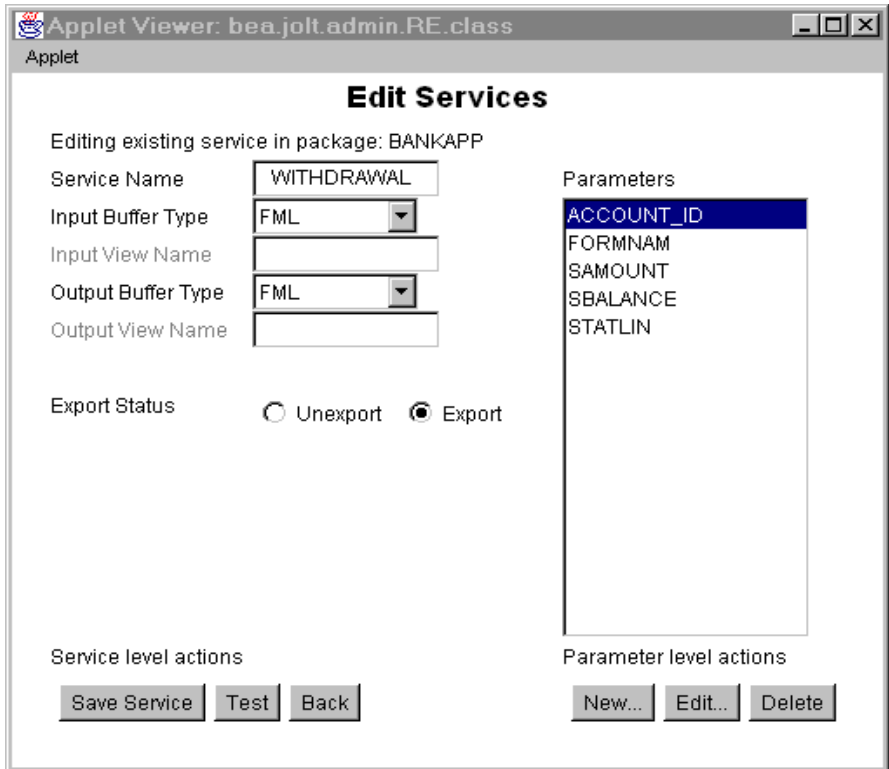
## Introduction to the Repository Editor

The Jolt Repository is used internally by Jolt to translate Java parameters to a BEA Tuxedo type buffer. The Repository Editor is available as a downloadable Java applet. When a BEA Tuxedo service is added to the repository, it must be exported to the Jolt server to ensure that the client requests can be made from a Jolt client.

### Repository Editor Window

Repository Editor windows contain entry fields, scrollable displays, command buttons, status, and radio buttons. The figure “Sample Repository Editor Window” on page 4-3 illustrates the parts of the window. The table “Repository Editor Window Parts” on page 4-4 contains details about each part.

Figure 4-1 Sample Repository Editor Window



## Repository Editor Window Description

The following table details the parts of the Repository Editor window shown in the previous figure.

**Table 4-1 Repository Editor Window Parts**

<b>Part</b>	<b>Function</b>
<b>1</b> Text boxes	Enter text, numbers, or alphanumeric characters such as “Service Name,” “Input View Name,” server names, or port numbers. In the previous figure, “Service Name.”
<b>2</b> Drop-down arrow	View lists that extend beyond the display using an arrow button. In the previous figure, “Input Buffer Type” or “Output Buffer Type.”
<b>3</b> Display list	Select from a list of predefined items such as the Parameters list or select from a list of items that have been defined.
<b>4</b> Command buttons	Activate an operation such as displaying the Packages window, Services window, or Package Organizer. In the previous figure, command buttons include: “Save Service,” “Test,” “Back,” “New,” “Edit,” “Delete.”
<b>5</b> Radio buttons	Select one of a number of options. Only one of the radio buttons can be activated at a time. For example, Export Status can only be “Unexport” or “Export.”

---

# Getting Started

Before starting the Repository Editor, make sure that you install the minimally required components, the Jolt Server and the Jolt Client.

To use the Repository Editor:

1. Start the Repository Editor.

You can start the Repository Editor from either the JavaSoft `appletviewer` or from your Web browser. Both of these methods are detailed in the following sections.

2. Log on to the Repository Editor.

**Note:** For information about exiting the Repository Editor after you enter information, refer to “Exiting the Repository Editor” on page 4-9.

## Starting the Repository Editor Using the Java Applet Viewer

1. Set the `CLASSPATH` to include the Jolt class directory.
2. If loading the applet from a local disk, type the following at the URL location:

```
appletviewer <full-pathname>/RE.html
```

If loading the applet from the Web server, type the following at the URL location:

```
appletviewer http://<www.server>/<URL path>/RE.html
```

3. Press **Enter**.

The window is displayed as shown in the figure “BEA Jolt Repository Editor Logon Window” on page 4-8.

# Starting the Repository Editor From Your Web Browser

Use one of the following procedures to start the Repository Editor from your Web Browser.

### To start from a local file:

1. Set the `CLASSPATH` to include the Jolt class directory.
2. Type the following:  
`file:<full-pathname>/RE.html`
3. Press **Enter**.

The editor is displayed as shown in “BEA Jolt Repository Editor Logon Window” on page 4-8.

### To start from a Web server:

1. Ensure that the `CLASSPATH` does not include the Jolt class directory
2. Unset the `CLASSPATH`.
3. Type the following:  
`http://<www.server>/<URL path>/RE.html`  
**Note:** Before opening the file, modify the `applet codebase` parameter in `RE.html` to match your Jolt Java classes directory.
4. Press **Enter**.

The editor is displayed as shown in the “BEA Jolt Repository Editor Logon Window” on page 4-8.



## Logging on to the Repository Editor

1. Complete the appropriate steps to start the Repository Editor.

The “BEA Jolt Repository Editor Logon Window” on page 4-8 must be displayed before you continue with Step 2. Refer to this figure as you perform the following procedure.

2. Type the name of the Server machine designated as the “access point” to the BEA Tuxedo application and press **Tab**.

3. Type the Port Number and press **Enter**.

The system validates the server and port information.

**Note:** Unless you are logging on through the Jolt Relay, the same port number is used to configure the Jolt Listener. Refer to your `UBBCONFIG` file for additional information.

4. Type the BEA Tuxedo Application Password and press **Enter**.

Depending upon the authentication level, complete Steps 5 and 6 as required.

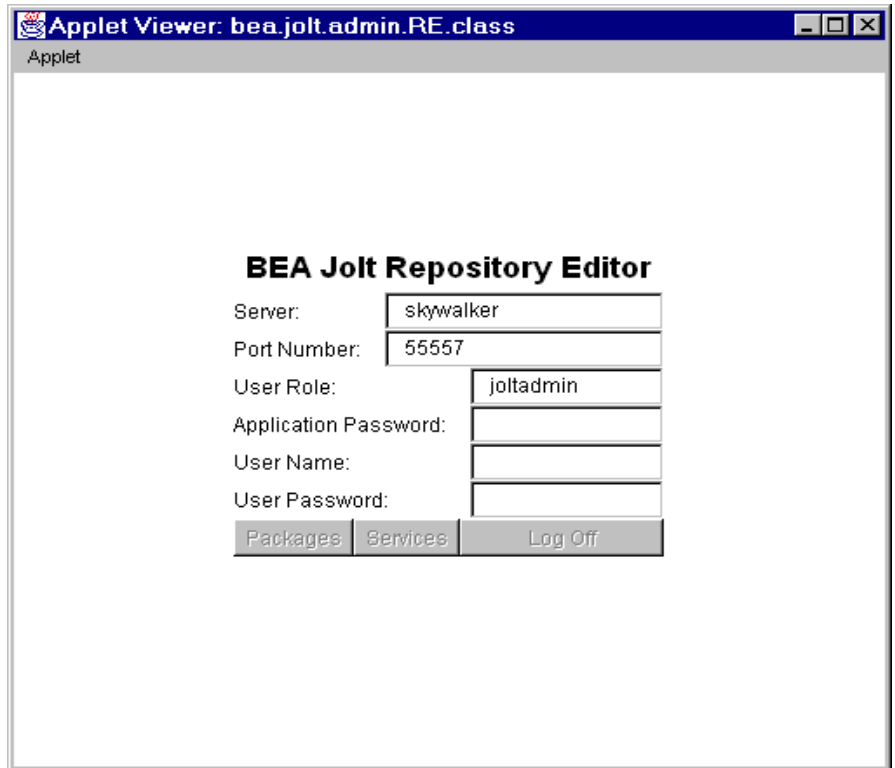
5. Type the BEA Tuxedo User Name and press **Tab**.

6. Type the BEA Tuxedo User Password and press **Enter**.

The **Packages** and **Services** command buttons are enabled.

**Note:** See the `JoltSessionClass` for additional information.

Figure 4-2 BEA Jolt Repository Editor Logon Window



The following table, “Repository Editor Logon Window Description,” describes Repository Editor logon window elements.

## Repository Editor Logon Window Description

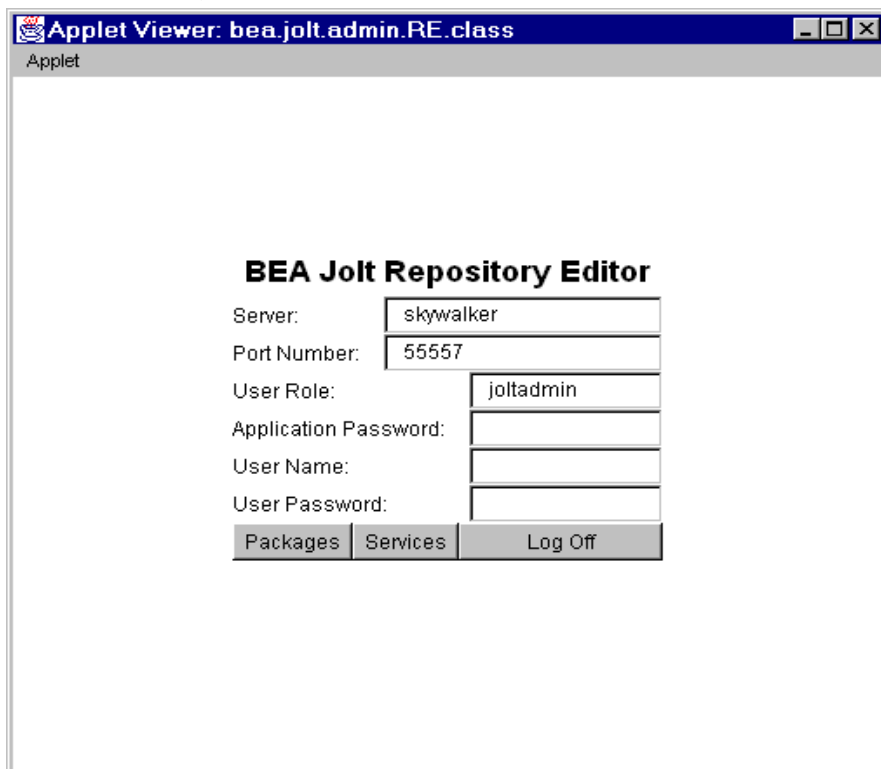
**Table 4-2 Repository Editor Logon Window Description**

Option	Description
Server	Server name.
Port Number	Port number in decimal value.  <b>Note:</b> After the Server Name and Port Number are entered, the User Name and Password fields are activated. Activation is based on the authentication level of the BEA Tuxedo application.
User Role	BEA Tuxedo user role. Required only if BEA Tuxedo authentication level is USER_AUTH or higher.
Application Password	BEA Tuxedo administrative password text entry.
User Name	BEA Tuxedo user identification text entry. The first character must be an alpha character.
User Password	BEA Tuxedo password text entry.
Packages	Accesses the Packages window. (Enabled after the logon.)
Services	Accesses the Services window. (Enabled after the logon.)
Log Off	Terminates the connection with the server.

## Exiting the Repository Editor

Exit the Repository Editor when you finish adding, editing, testing, or deleting packages, services, and parameters. Prior to exit, the window is displayed as shown in the figure “BEA Jolt Repository Editor Logon Window Prior to Exit” on page 4-10.

Figure 4-3 BEA Jolt Repository Editor Logon Window Prior to Exit



Note that only the **Packages**, **Services**, and **Log Off** command buttons are enabled. All of the text entry fields are disabled.

Follow the steps below to exit the Repository Editor.

1. Click **Back** to return to the Repository Editor Logon window.
2. Click **Log Off** to terminate the connection with the server.

The Repository Editor Logon window continues to be displayed with disabled fields.

3. Select **Close** from your browser menu to close the window.

# Main Components of the Repository Editor

The Repository Editor allows you to add, modify, or delete any of the following components:

- Packages
- Services

You can also test and group services.

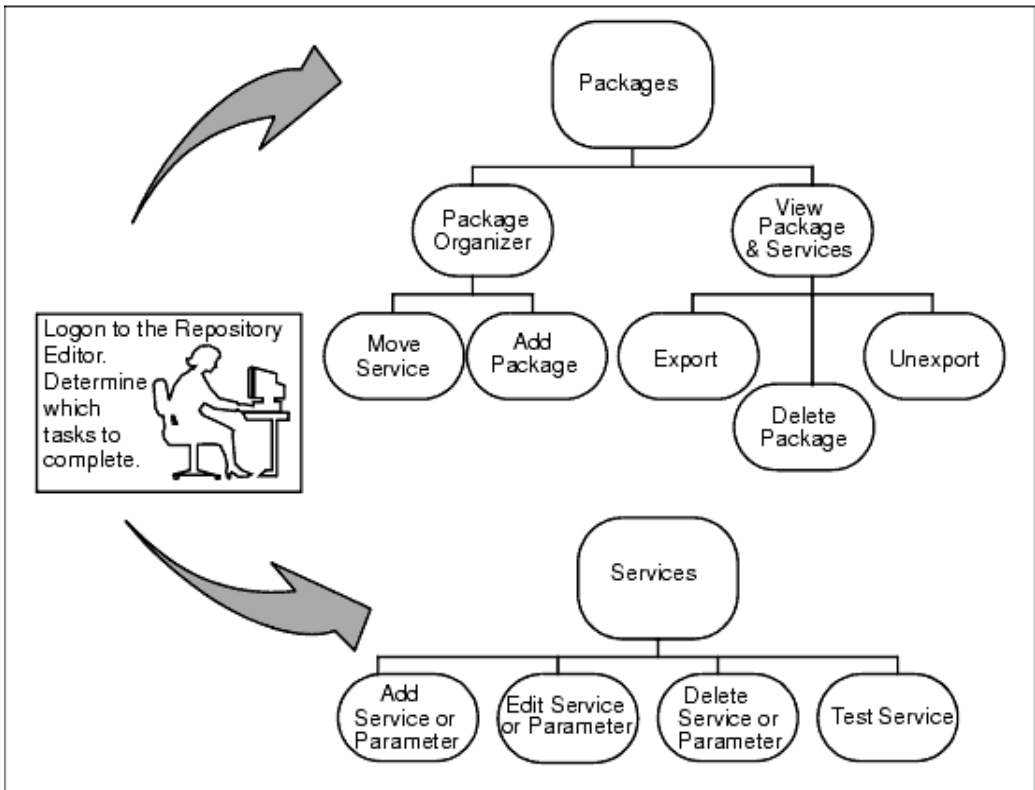
- Parameters

## Repository Editor Flow

After you log on to the Repository Editor, two buttons are enabled, **Packages** and **Services**.

The following figure illustrates the Repository Editor flow to help you determine which of these two buttons to select.

Figure 4-4 Repository Editor Flow Diagram



Select **Packages** to open the Packages window and perform the following functions:

- View packages and services
  - Make a service available using **Export** or **Unexport**
  - Select a package to delete
- Access the Package Organizer to:
  - Move services from one package to another
  - Create a new package

Refer to “What Is a Package?” on page 4-13 for complete details.

Use **Services** to open the Services window and perform the following functions:

- Create, add, edit, or delete service definitions
- Create, add, edit, or delete parameters
- Test the services and parameters

Refer to “What Is a Service?” on page 4-16 for complete details.

## What Is a Package?

Packages provide a convenient method for grouping services for Jolt administration. (A service consists of parameters, such as pin number, account number, payment, rate, term, age, or Social Security number.)

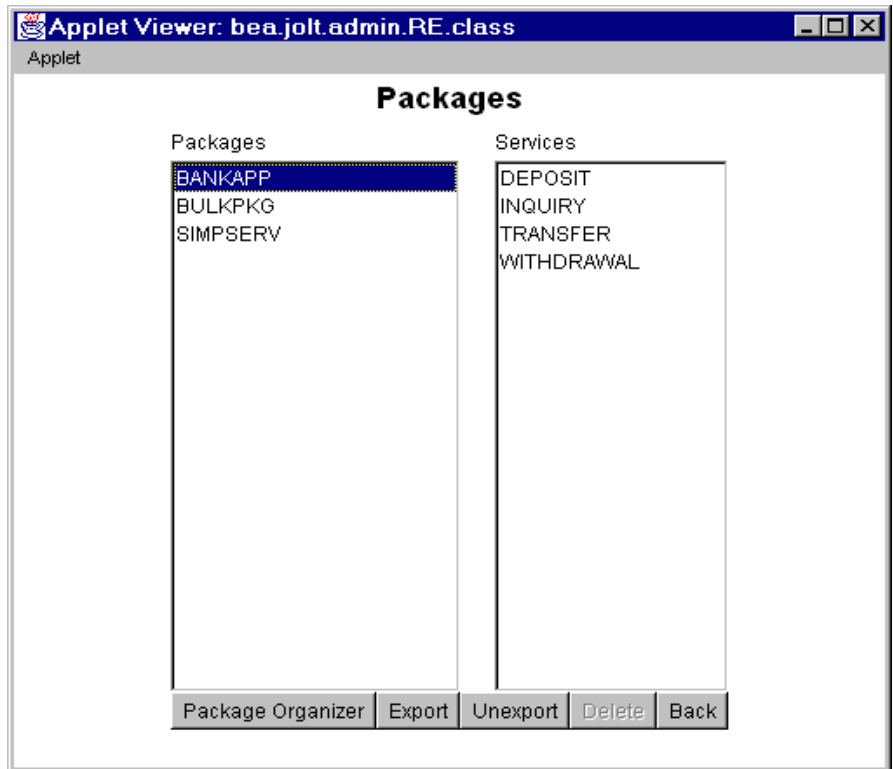
You use the **Packages** window to perform the following:

- View packages and services
- Export or unexport services
- Delete packages
- Access Package Organizer to:
  - Move services
  - Create a new package

Click the **Packages** button in the Jolt Repository Editor logon window to display the available packages. When you select a specific package from the display list, its services within that package are displayed.

The following figure contains a sample Packages window. The `BANKAPP` package is selected, and the services within the `BANKAPP` package is displayed.

Figure 4-5 Sample Packages Window





## Packages Window Description

**Table 4-3 Packages Window Description**

<b>Option</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Packages</b>	Lists available packages.
<b>Services</b>	Lists available services within the selected package.
<b>Package Organizer</b>	Accesses the Package Organizer window to review available packages and services. Use this window to move the services among the packages or add a new package.
<b>Export</b>	Makes the most current services available to the client. This option is enabled when a package is selected.
<b>Unexport</b>	Select this option before testing an existing service. This option is enabled when a package is selected.
<b>Delete</b>	Deletes a package. This option is enabled when a package is selected and the package is empty (no services contained within the package).
<b>Back</b>	Returns the user to the previous window.

## Instructions for Viewing a Package

1. Click **Packages** in the Repository Editor Logon window.

The Packages window opens and displays the list of available packages.

In the figure “Sample Packages Window” on page 4-14, `BANKAPP`, `BULKPKG`, and `SIMPSEV` are the available packages.

2. Refer to “Instructions for Viewing a Parameter” on page 4-19 for additional information.

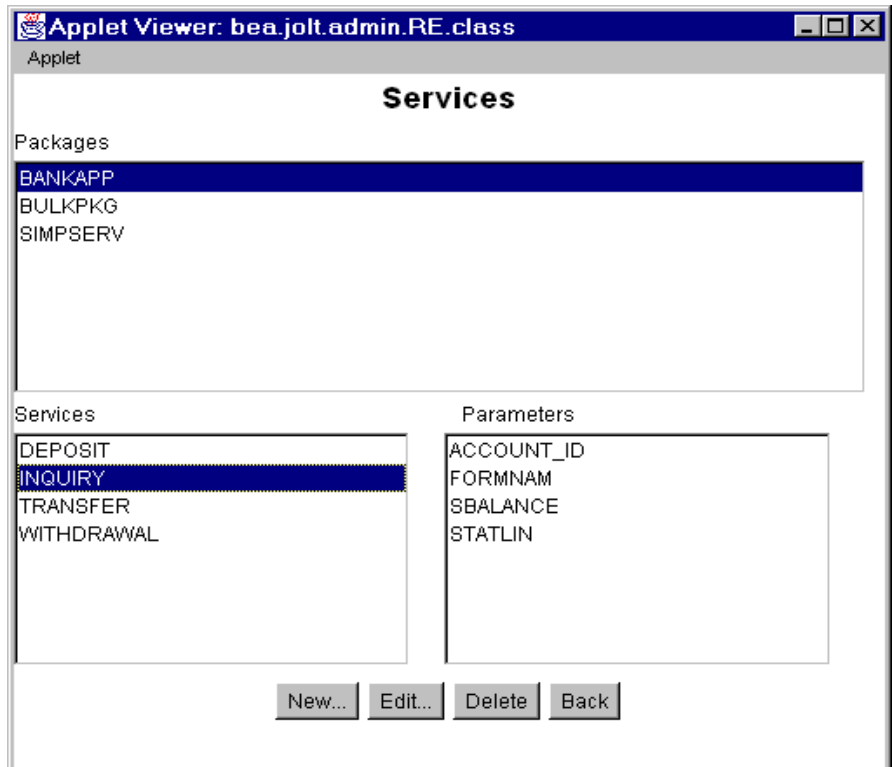
## What Is a Service?

A service is a definition of an available BEA Tuxedo service. Services include parameters such as pin number, account number, payment, and rate. Adding or editing a Jolt service does not affect an existing BEA Tuxedo service.

You use the Services Window to add, edit, or delete services.

The following figure is an example of a Services window with the `BANKAPP` package selected, and the display list of services and parameters available for this package (parameters are detailed later).

**Figure 4-6** Sample Services Window



---

## Services Window Description

**Table 4-4 Services Window Description**

<b>Option</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Packages</b>	Lists the available packages.
<b>Services</b>	Lists the services in the selected package, which you can edit or delete. Selecting a service displays the parameters within the service.
<b>Parameters</b>	Displays the parameters of the selected service.
<b>New</b>	Displays the Edit Services window for adding a new service.
<b>Edit</b>	Displays the Edit Services window for editing an existing service. This button is enabled only if a service has been selected.
<b>Delete</b>	Deletes a service. This button is only enabled if a service has been selected.
<b>Back</b>	Returns the user to the previous window.

## Instructions for Viewing a Service

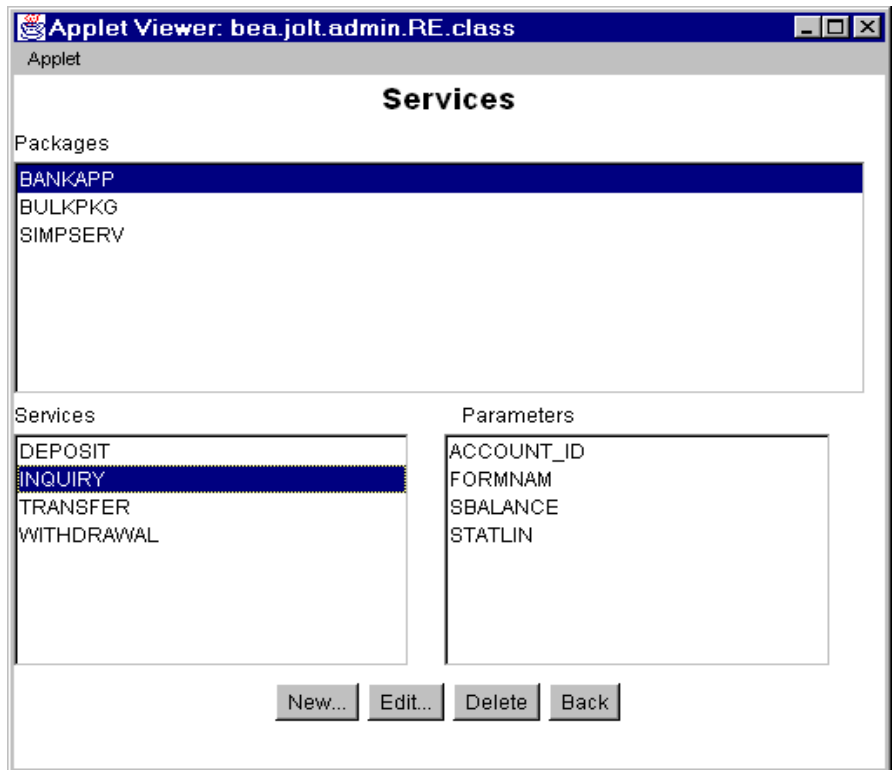
1. Select **Services** from the Repository Editor Logon window.  
The Services window opens and displays the list of available packages.
2. Select a package.  
The list of available services for the selected package is displayed.  
In the figure “Sample Services Window” on page 4-16, **BANKAPP** is the selected package. **DEPOSIT**, **INQUIRY**, **TRANSFER**, and **WITHDRAWAL** are the available services for **BANKAPP**.
3. Refer to “Instructions for Viewing a Parameter” on page 4-19 for additional information.

## Working With Parameters

A service contains parameters, which may be a pin number, account number, payment, rate, term, age, or Social Security number. The following figure shows a Services window displaying a selected service and its parameters.

**Note:** Adding or editing a parameter does not modify or change an existing BEA Tuxedo Service.

**Figure 4-7** Sample Services Window with Parameters List



## Instructions for Viewing a Parameter

1. Select **Services** from the Repository Editor Logon window.  
The Services window opens and displays the list of available packages.
2. Select a package.  
The list of available services for the selected package is displayed.  
In the preceding figure, `BANKAPP` is the selected package.
3. Select a service.  
The list of available parameters for the selected service is displayed.  
In the preceding figure, `INQUIRY` is the selected service.
4. View the parameters for a selected service in the Parameters display list.  
In the preceding figure, `ACCOUNT_ID`, `FORMNAM`, `SBALANCE`, and `STATLIN` are the available parameters for the `INQUIRY` service.
5. Refer to “Adding a Parameter” on page 4-27 for additional information.

# Setting Up Packages and Services

This section includes the necessary steps for setting up a package and its services:

- Saving Your Work
- Adding a Package
- Adding a Service
- Adding a Parameter

# Saving Your Work

As you create and edit services and parameters, it is important to regularly save information to avoid losing input. Clicking **Save Service** in the Edit Services window can prevent the need to re-enter information in the event of a system failure.

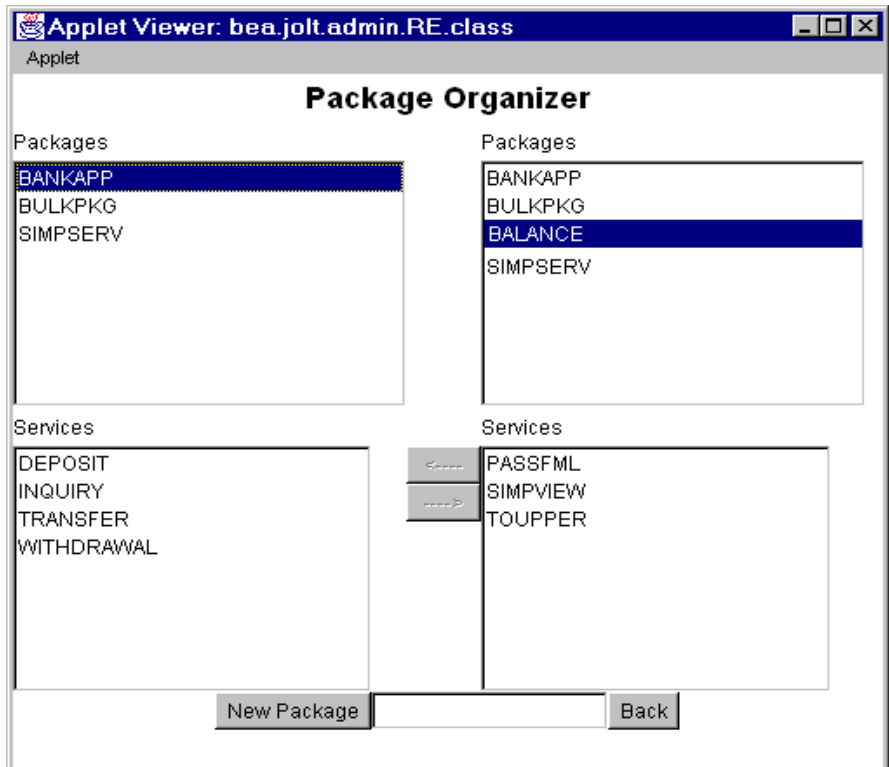
**Caution:** When you add or edit the parameters of a service, you must select **Add** before choosing **Back** from the Edit Parameters window and returning to the Edit Services window.

If adding a new service or modifying an existing service in the Edit Services window, be sure to select **Save Service** before choosing **Back**. If you select **Back** before you save the modified information, a warning is briefly displayed on the status line at the bottom of the window.

# Adding a Package

When you need to add a new group of services, you create a new package before adding the services. The “Package Organizer Window” on page 4-21 and the following procedure show how to add a new package, *BALANCE*, to the Packages listing.

Figure 4-8 Package Organizer Window



### Instructions for Adding a Package

1. Click **Packages** in the Repository Editor Logon window to display the Packages window.
2. Select **Package Organizer** to display the Package Organizer window, similar to that shown in the figure “Package Organizer Window” on page 4-21.

For a description of contents of this window, see “Package Organizer Window Description” on page 4-33.

3. Click the **New Package** button in the Package Organizer window.  
The text field is activated.
4. Type the name of the new package (not to exceed 32 characters) and press **Enter**.  
The new name (shown in the preceding figure as `BALANCE`) is displayed on the Packages list in random order.

### Adding a Service

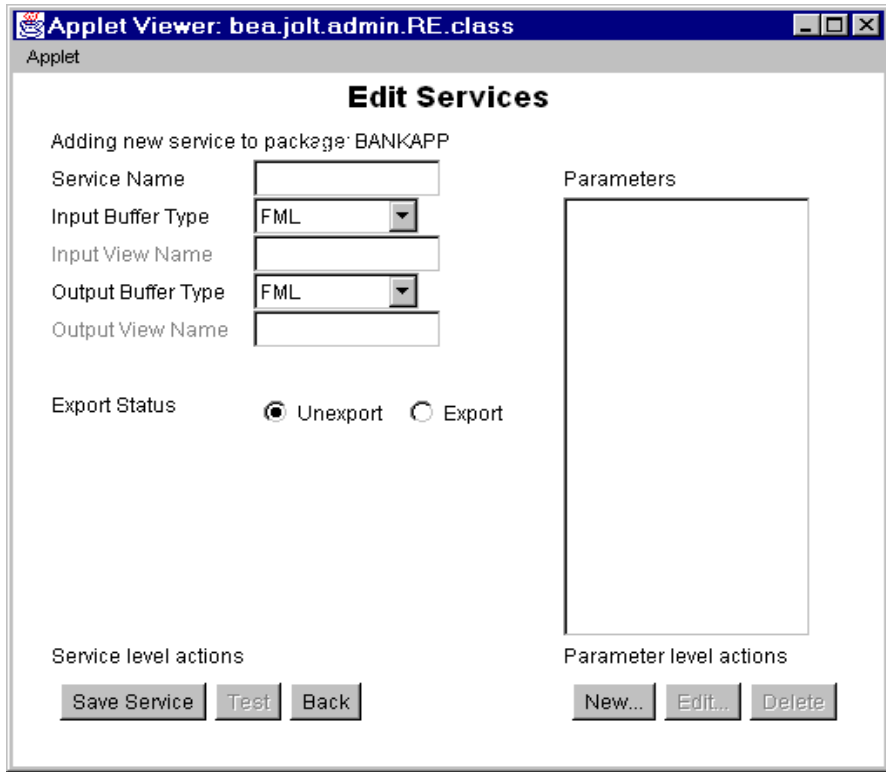
Services are definitions of available BEA Tuxedo services and can only be a part of a Jolt package. You must create the service as a part of a new or existing package.

The Repository Editor accepts the new service name exactly as it is typed (that is, all uppercase letters, abbreviations, misspellings are accepted). Service names must not exceed 30 characters.

The following figure shows the Edit New Services window for adding a service.



Figure 4-9 Edit Services Window: Add a New Service to a Package



### Adding a Service Window Description

The following table describes the options for adding services to a package in a package window.

	Option	Description
Edit Services Selections	<b>Service Name</b>	Name of the new service to be added to the Jolt Repository.
	<b>Input Buffer Type/Output Buffer Type</b>	<p>VIEW—C-structure and 16-bit integer field. Contains subtypes that have a particular structure. X_C_TYPE and X_COMMON are equivalent. X_COMMON is used for COBOL and C.</p> <p>VIEW32—Similar to VIEW, except 32-bit field identifiers are associated with VIEW32 structure elements.</p> <p>CARRAY—Array of uninterrupted binary data that is neither encoded nor decoded during transmission; it may contain null characters. X_OCTET is equivalent.</p> <p>FML—Type in which each field carries its own definition.</p> <p>FML32—Similar to FML except the ID field and length field are 32 bits long.</p> <p>STRING—Character array terminated by a null character that is encoded or decoded.</p>
	<b>Input View Name/Output View Name</b>	Unique name assigned to the Input View Buffer and Output View Buffer types. These fields are only enabled if VIEW or VIEW32 are the selected buffer types.
<b>Export Status</b>	<b>Unexport Export</b>	Radio button with current status of the service. EXPORT or UNEXPORT status is checked. UNEXPORT is the default.
<b>Service Level Actions</b>	<b>Save Service</b>	Saves the newly created service in the Repository.
	<b>Test</b>	Tests the service. This command button is disabled until a new service is created or edits to an existing service are saved.
	<b>Back</b>	Returns you to the previous window.
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Parameters</b>	List of service parameters to edit or delete.

<b>Parameter Level Actions</b>	<b>New</b>	Adds new parameters to the service.
	<b>Edit</b>	Used to edit an existing parameter. This command button is disabled until a new parameter is selected.
	<b>Delete</b>	Deletes a parameter. This option is disabled until a parameter is selected.

## Instructions for Adding a Service

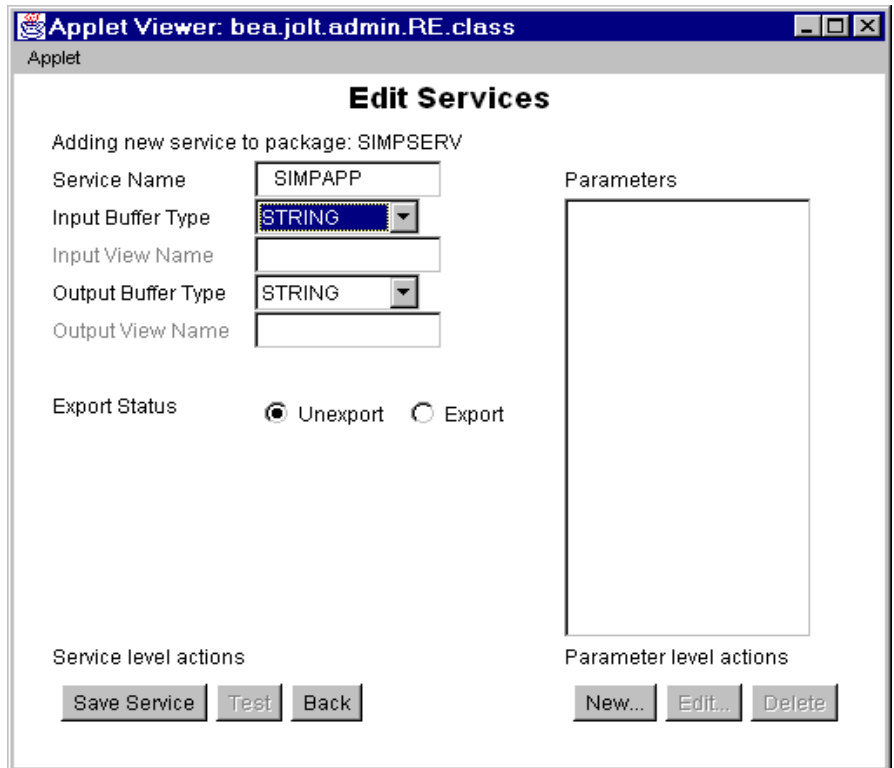
1. Select **Services** from the Repository Editor Logon window.  
The Services window opens, similar to the figure shown in “Sample Services Window” on page 4-16.
2. Select the package to which you will add the service.  
If you later decide that another package should contain the new service, use the Package Organizer to move the service to a different package. (See “Grouping Services Using the Package Organizer” on page 4-31 for additional information.)
3. From the Services window, select **New** to display the Edit Services window, as shown in “Edit Services Window: Add a New Service to a Package” on page 4-23.
4. Select the **Service Name** text field to activate it.
5. Type the name of the new service you want to add.
6. Select the input buffer type.  
Although the same buffer type selected for the Input Buffer is automatically selected for the Output Buffer, you can select a different Output Buffer type.
  - If `VIEW` or `VIEW32` is selected, you must type the Input View Name and Output View Name in the associated text fields.
  - If another buffer type is selected, the Input View Name and Output View Name text fields are disabled.
  - If `CARRAY` or `STRING` is selected, refer to “Selecting CARRAY or STRING as a Service Buffer Type” on page 4-26 for additional instructions.
7. Select **Save Service** to save the newly created service.

## Selecting CARRAY or STRING as a Service Buffer Type

If CARRAY or STRING is selected as the buffer type for a new service, only CARRAY or STRING can be added as the data type for the accompanying parameters. See also “Adding a Parameter” on page 4-27 and “Selecting CARRAY or STRING as a Parameter Data Type” on page 4-29. For additional information, refer to “Using the Jolt Class Library” on page 5-1.

The following figure shows an example Edit Services window with STRING selected as the buffer type for the service SIMPAPP.

**Figure 4-10 Edit Services Window: Select STRING Buffer Type**



## Adding a Parameter

Clicking **New** under the label **Parameter level actions** in the Edit Services window is displayed the Edit Parameters window. Review the features in the following figure. Use this window to enter the parameter and screen information for a service.

**Figure 4-11 Edit Parameters Window: Add a Parameter**

Applet Viewer: bea.jolt.admin.RE.class

Applet

### Edit Parameters

Adding new parameter to package: SIMPSERV service: SIMPAPP

Parameter Information	Screen Information
Field Name <input type="text"/>	Screen Label <input type="text"/>
Data Type <input type="text" value="string"/>	
Direction <input type="radio"/> input <input type="radio"/> output <input checked="" type="radio"/> both	
Occurrence(s) <input type="text"/>	

### Adding a Parameter Window Description

Option	Description
<b>Field Name</b>	Adds the field name (for example, asset, inventory).
<b>Data Type</b>	Lists data type choices: byte - 8-bit short - 16-bit integer - 32-bit float - 32-bit double - 64-bit string - null-terminated character array carray - variable length 8-bit character array
<b>Direction</b>	Radio button choices for direction of information: Input - Information is directed from the client to the server. Output - Information is directed from the server to the client. Both - Information is directed from the client to the server, and from the server to the client.
<b>Occurrence(s)</b>	Number of times that an identical field name can be used. If 0, the field name can be used an unlimited number of times. Occurrences are used by Jolt to build test screens; not to limit information sent or retrieved by BEA Tuxedo.
<b>Screen Information</b>	This button is disabled when the window is launched.
<b>Clear</b>	Clears the fields of the window.
<b>Change</b>	Is disabled while new parameters are added.
<b>Add</b>	Adds new parameters to the service. The parameters are saved when the service is saved.
<b>Back</b>	Returns the user to the previous window.

## Instructions for Adding a Parameter

1. Select **Field Name** to activate the field, and type the field name.  
**Note:** If the buffer type is FML or VIEW, the field name must match the corresponding parameter field name in FML or VIEW.
2. Select the data type.
3. Specify a direction by selecting the **input**, **output**, or **both** radio buttons.
4. Select the **Occurrences** text field to activate it, and then enter the number of occurrences.
5. Select **Add** to append the information. **Add** does not save the parameter.
6. In the Edit Services window, click **Save Service** to save the parameter as a part of the service.



**Warning:** If you do not click **Save Service** before you click **Back**, the parameters are not saved as part of the service.

7. Click **Back** to return to the Edit Services window.

## Selecting CARRY or STRING as a Parameter Data Type

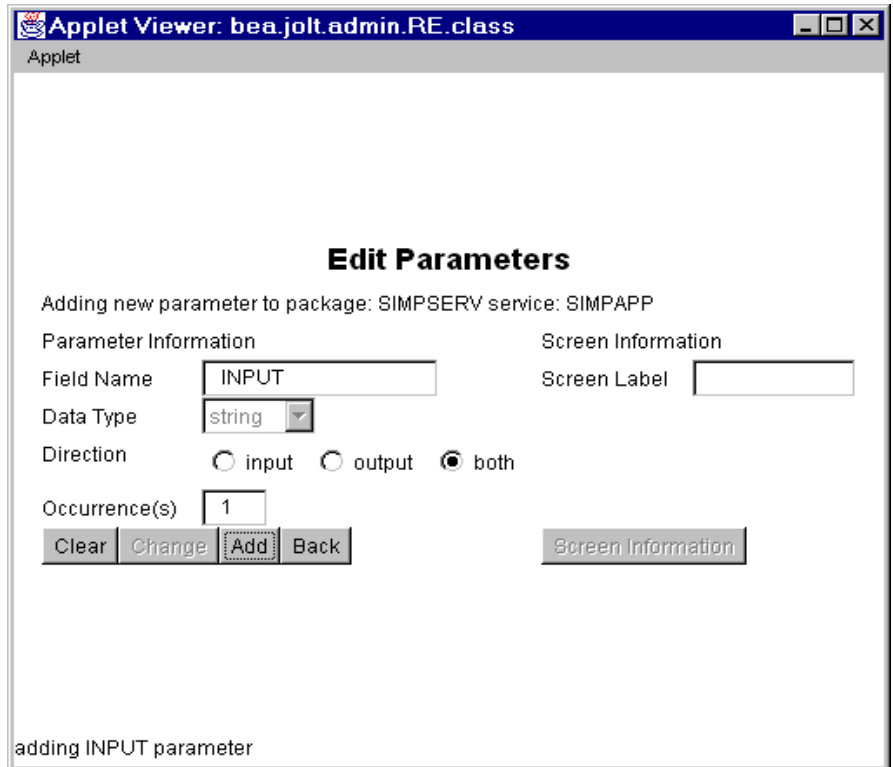
If CARRY or STRING is the selected buffer type for a new service, only carry or string can be added as the data type for the accompanying parameters.

In this case, only one parameter can be added. It is recommended that you use the parameter name “CARRY” for a CARRY buffer type, and the parameter name “STRING” for a STRING buffer type.

See also “Instructions for Adding a Service” on page 4-25 and “Selecting CARRY or STRING as a Service Buffer Type” on page 4-26. For additional information, refer to “Using the Jolt Class Library” on page 5-1.

The following figure is an example of the Edit Parameters window with string as the selected data type for the parameter. The **Data Type** defaults to string and does not allow you to modify that particular data type. The **Field Name** can be any name.

Figure 4-12 Edit Parameters Window: string Data Type





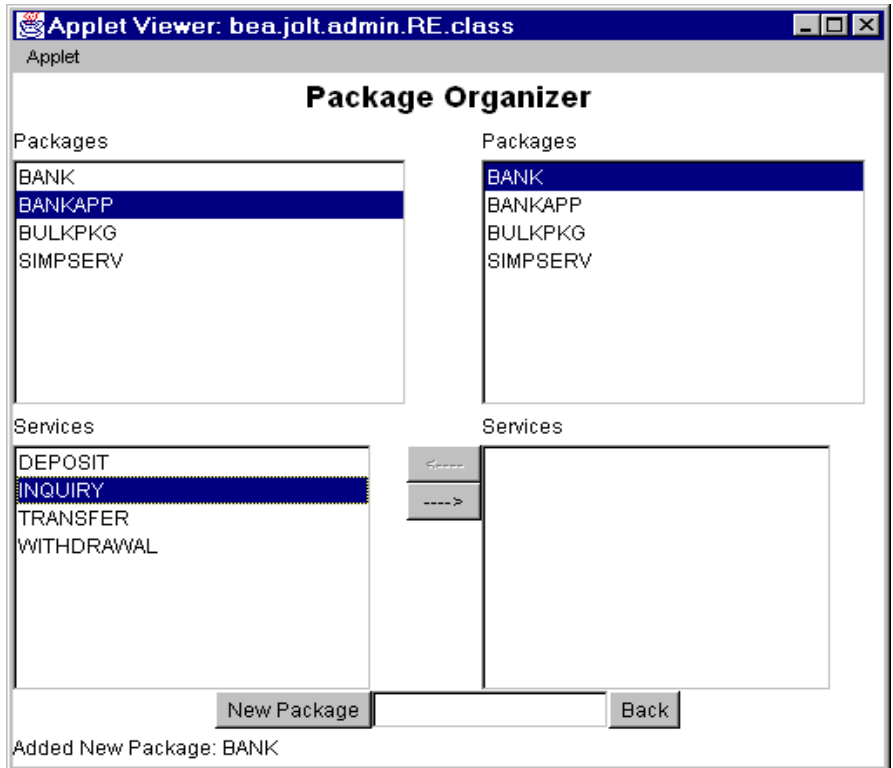
# Grouping Services Using the Package Organizer

The Package Organizer moves services between packages. You may want to group related services in a package (for example, WITHDRAWAL services that are exported only at a certain time of the day can be grouped together in a package).

Use the Package Organizer arrow buttons to move a service from one package to another. These buttons are useful if you have several services to move between packages. The packages and services display listings to help track a service within a particular package.

The following figure is an example of a Package Organizer window with a service selected for transfer to another package.

Figure 4-13 Package Organizer Window



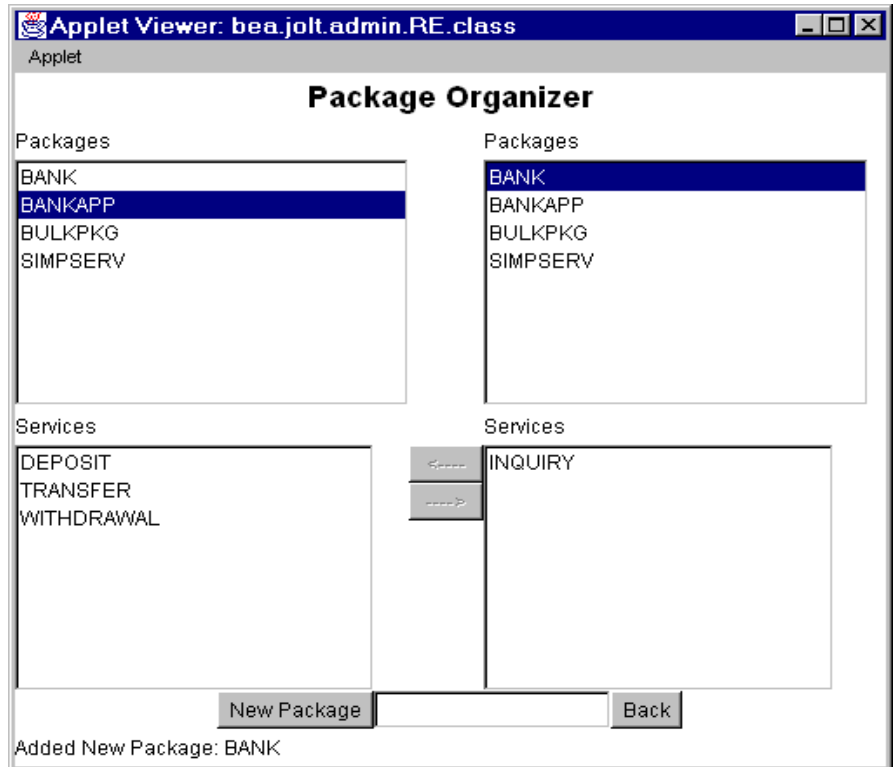
## Package Organizer Window Description

Option	Description
Packages (left display list)	Lists packages containing services in the selected package.
Packages (right display list)	Lists packages available as destinations for the selected service.
Services (left display list)	Lists available services for the selected package.
Services (right display list)	Lists available services of the highlighted package that you moved.
Left arrow	Moves services (one service at a time) to the package highlighted on the left.
Right arrow	Moves services (one service at a time) to the package highlighted on the right.
New Package	Adds the name of a new package.
Back	Returns user to the previous window.

## Instructions for Grouping Services with the Package Organizer

1. In the Packages window, click Package Organizer.
2. In the Package Organizer window, select the package containing the services to be moved from the Packages left display window.
3. Select the service to be moved from the Services left display window.  
In the previous figure, `INQUIRY` is the selected service in the `BANKAPP` package.
4. Select the package to receive the service from the Packages right display window.  
The previous figure shows the selected service, `INQUIRY`, and the selected package, `BANK`, to which the `INQUIRY` service will be moved.

Figure 4-14 Example of a Moved Service



5. To move the service between the packages, select the left arrow or right arrow.

These keys are activated only when both packages (left and right) are displayed and a service is selected. The keys are only active in the direction of the package where the service is to be moved. The previous figure, "Example of a Moved Service," shows that the INQUIRY service has been moved to the BANK package on the right.

**Note:** You cannot select the same package in both the left and right display lists.

# Modifying Packages, Services, and Parameters

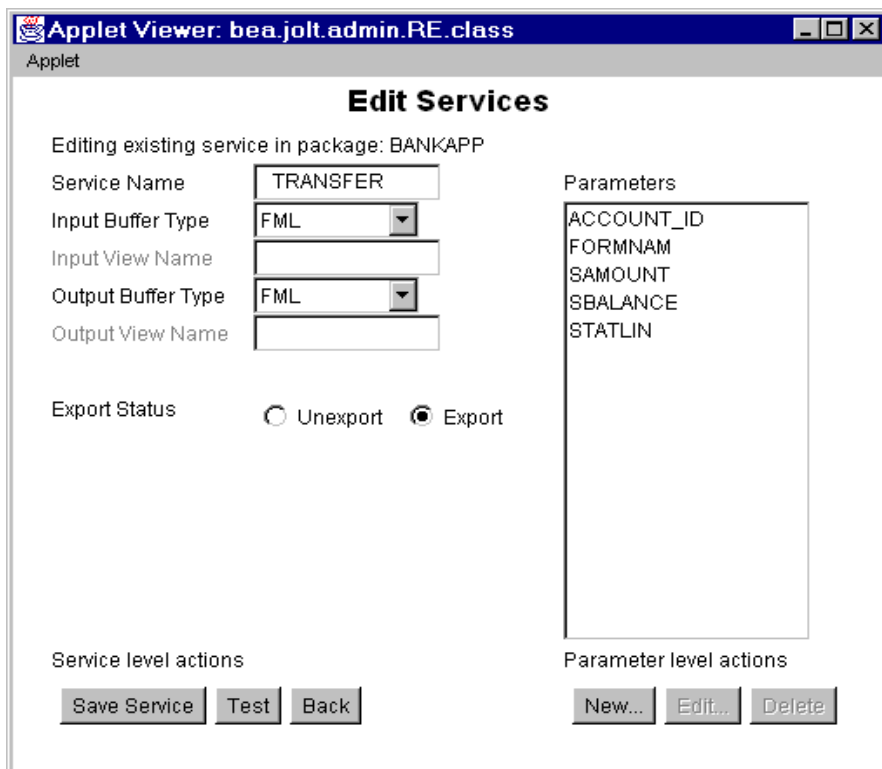
You can make the following changes to packages, services, and parameters:

- Edit a service
- Edit a parameter
- Delete a parameter, service, or package

## Editing a Service

You can edit an existing service name or service information, or access the window to add new parameters to an existing service. For a description of the Edit Services window, see “Adding a Service Window Description” on page 4-24. The following figure is an example of the Edit Services window.

Figure 4-15 Edit Services Window



## Instructions for Editing a Service

Follow these instructions to edit a service:

1. From the Services window, select the package containing the service that requires editing.

The services available for the selected package are displayed.

2. Select the service to edit.

The parameters available for the selected service are displayed.

3. Click **Edit** to display the Edit Services window, as shown in the previous figure.

4. Type or select the new information, and click **Save Service**.

## Editing a Parameter

All parameter elements can be changed, including the name of the parameter.



**Warning:** If you create a new parameter using an existing name, the system overwrites the existing parameter.

The following figure is an example of the Edit Parameters window.

Figure 4-16 Edit Parameters Window

Applet Viewer: bea.jolt.admin.RE.class

Applet

### Edit Parameters

Changing existing parameter in package: BANKAPP service: TRANSFER

Parameter Information

Field Name

Data Type

Direction  input  output  both

Occurrence(s)

Screen Information

Screen Label

### Instructions for Editing a Parameter

To change a parameter, follow these instructions:

1. In the Services window (see “Sample Services Window with Parameters List”), select the package and service that contain the parameter you want to change.
2. Click Edit to display the Edit Services window.
3. Select the Parameter you want to edit from the Parameters display list and click **Edit**.

The Edit Parameters Window is displayed as shown in the previous figure.



4. Type the new information and click **Change**.
5. Click **Back** to return to the previous window.

## Deleting Parameters, Services, and Packages

This section describe how to delete a package. Before deleting a package, all the services must be deleted from the package. The **Delete** option is not enabled until all components of the package or service are deleted.



**Warning:** The system does not display a prompt to confirm that items are to be deleted. Be certain that the parameter, service, or package is scheduled to be deleted or has been moved to another location before selecting **Delete**.

### Deleting a Parameter

Determine which parameters to delete and follow these instructions.

1. In the logon window, click Services to display the Services window.
2. In the Services window, select the package and service that contain the parameter you want to delete.
3. Click **Edit** to display the Edit Services window.
4. Select the parameter you want to delete from the Parameters display list.
5. Under Parameter Level Actions, click **Delete**.

### Deleting a Service

Determine which services to delete and follow these instructions.

**Note:** Make certain that all parameters within this service are deleted before selecting this option.

1. Select the package containing the service you want to delete.
2. Select the service you want to delete.  
**Delete** is enabled.
3. Click **Delete**. The service is deleted.

### Deleting a Package

Determine which packages to delete and follow these instructions. Make sure all services contained in this package are deleted or moved to another package before selecting this option.

1. In the Repository Editor Logon window, click **Packages** to display the Packages window.
2. Select a package.
3. Click **Delete**.  
The package is deleted.

# Making a Service Available to the Jolt Client

To make a service available to a Jolt client, you export it. All services in a package must be exported or unexported as a group. A service is made available by using the **Export** and **Unexport** radio buttons.

“Making a Service Available to the Jolt Client” covers the following topics:

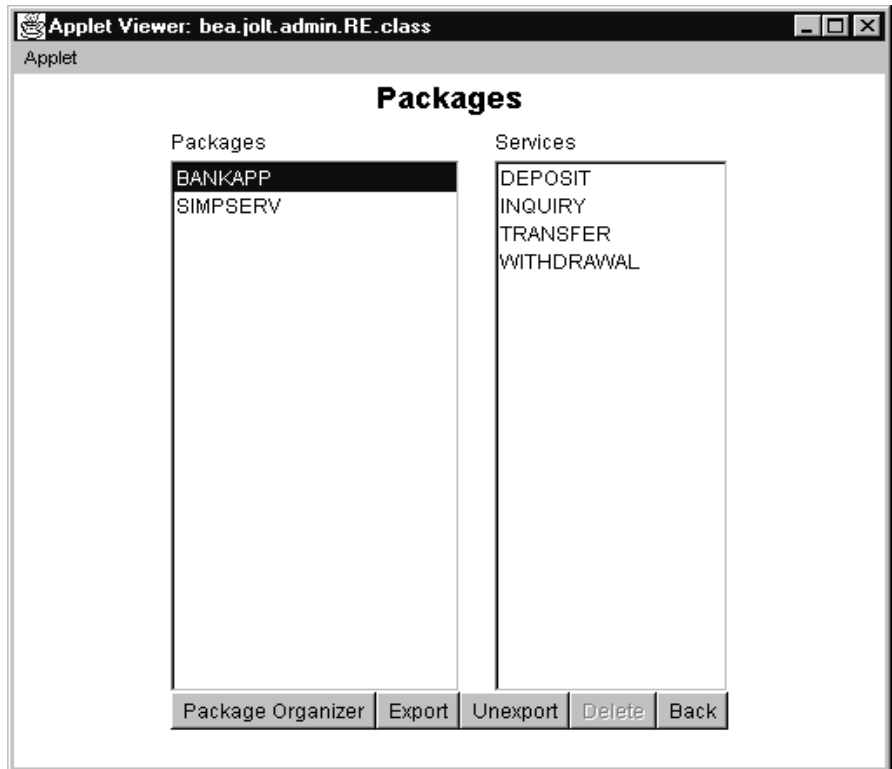
- Exporting and Unexporting Services
- Reviewing the Exported and Unexported Status

## Exporting and Unexporting Services

Determine which services are being made available or unavailable to the Jolt client. Services are exported to ensure that the Jolt client can access the most current service definitions from the Jolt server.

The following figure shows the Packages window, where you can export and unexport services.

Figure 4-17 Packages Window: Export and Unexport Buttons



Follow the instructions to export or unexport a service:

1. From the Repository Editor Logon window, select **Packages** to display the Packages window.
2. Select a package.

The **Export** and **Unexport** buttons are enabled.

3. To make the services in the selected package available, click **Export**.

To make the services in the selected package unavailable, select **Unexport**.

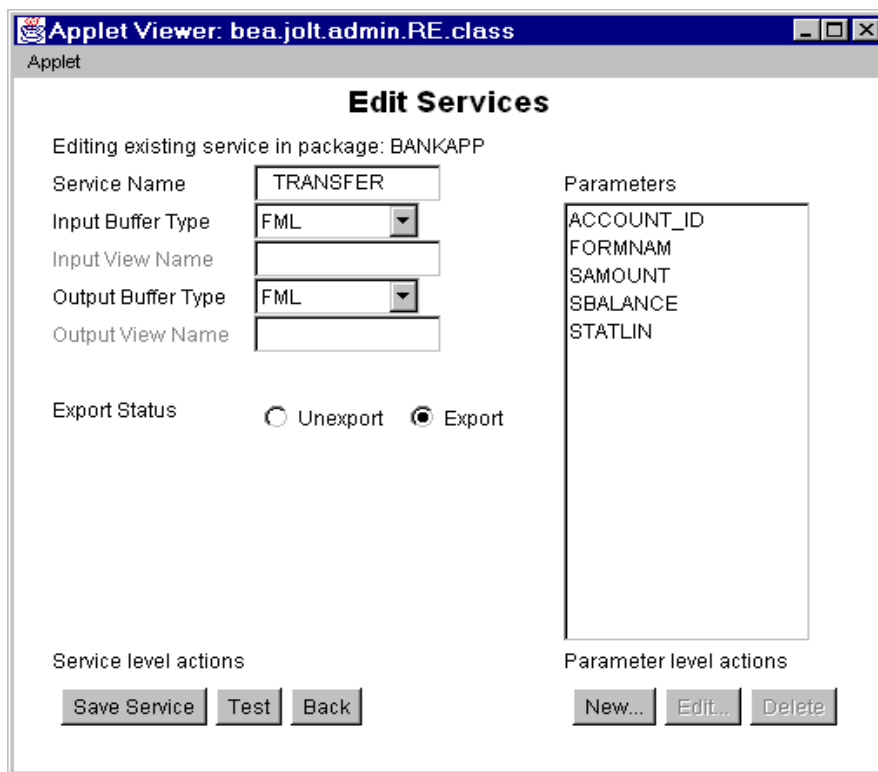
**Caution:** The system does not display a confirmation message indicating that the service is exported or unexported. See “Reviewing the Exported and Unexported Status” for additional information.

## Reviewing the Exported and Unexported Status

When a service is exported or unexported, you can review its status from the Edit Services window.

The following figure displays the **Export** radio button as active, for **Export Status**; therefore, the current status for the service `TRANSFER` is exported.

**Figure 4-18** Export Status



To review the current exported or unexported status of a service, follow these instructions:

1. From the Repository Editor Logon window, select **Services** to display the Services window shown in the “Sample Services Window” on page 4-16.

2. Select a package from the Package display list.

The Services display list of available services for the selected package is displayed.

3. Select the service you want to review.

4. Click **Edit**.

The Edit Services window is displayed as shown in the figure “Edit Services Window” on page 4-36.

One of the radio buttons (**Unexport** or **Export**) next to the **Export Status** label will be active, indicating the current status of the service.

## Testing a Service

Test a service and its parameters before you make them available to Jolt clients. You can test currently available services without making changes to the services and parameters.

**Note:** The Jolt Repository Editor allows you to test an existing BEA Tuxedo service with Jolt, without writing a line of Java code.

An exported or unexported service can be tested; if you need to change a service and its parameters, unexport the service prior to editing.

“Testing a Service” covers the following main topics:

- Jolt Repository Editor Service Test Window
- Testing a Service

## **Jolt Repository Editor Service Test Window**

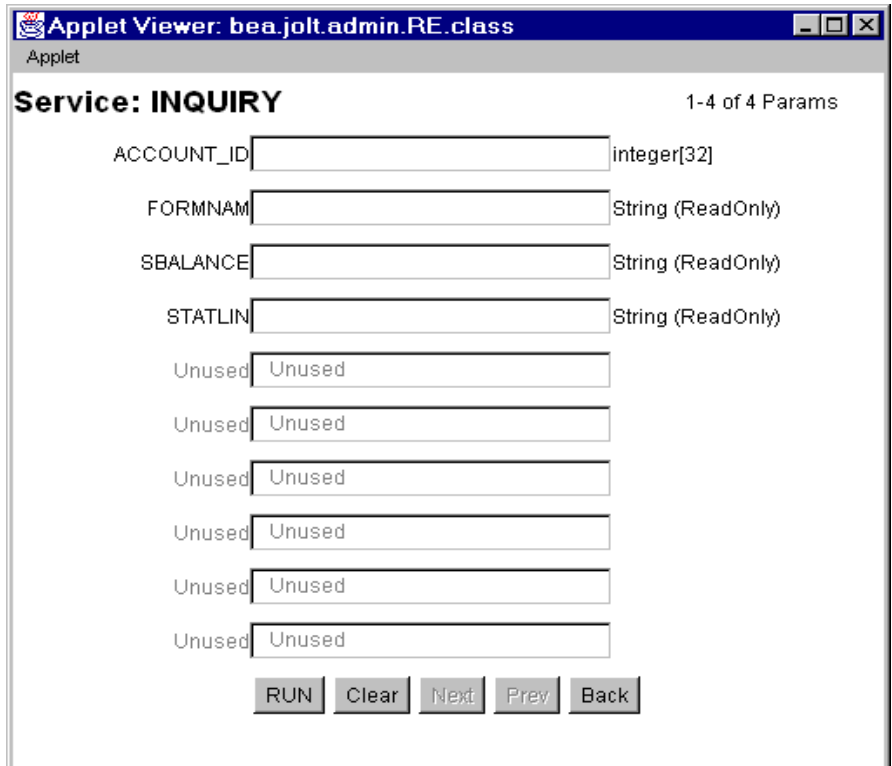
Use the Run button to test the service to ensure that the parameter information is accurate. A service can only be tested when the corresponding BEA Tuxedo server is running for the service being tested.

Although the **Test** button in the Edit Services window is enabled when parameters are not added to the service, the Service Test window displays `unused` in the parameter fields, and they are disabled. Refer to “Sample Service Test Window” on page 4-46 for an example of unused parameter fields.

**Note:** The Service Test window displays up to 20 items of any multiple-occurrence parameters. All items that follow the twentieth occurrence of a parameter cannot be tested.

The following figure is an example of a Service Test window with both writable and read-only text fields.

Figure 4-19 Sample Service Test Window





---

## Service Test Window Description

The following table describes the Service Test window options.

**Note:** You can enter a two-digit hexadecimal character (0-9, a-f, A-F) for each byte in the CARRAY data field. For example, the hexadecimal value for 1234 decimal is 0422.

<b>Option</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Service</b>	Displays the name of the tested service (read-only).
Parameters displayed	Tracks the parameters displayed in the window (read-only).
Parameter text fields	The parameter information text entry field. These fields are writable or read-only. Disabled if read-only.
<b>RUN</b>	Runs the test with the data entered.
<b>Clear</b>	Clears the text entry field.
<b>Next</b>	Lists additional parameter fields, if applicable.
<b>Prev</b>	Lists previous parameter fields, if applicable.
<b>Back</b>	Returns to the Edit Services window.

---

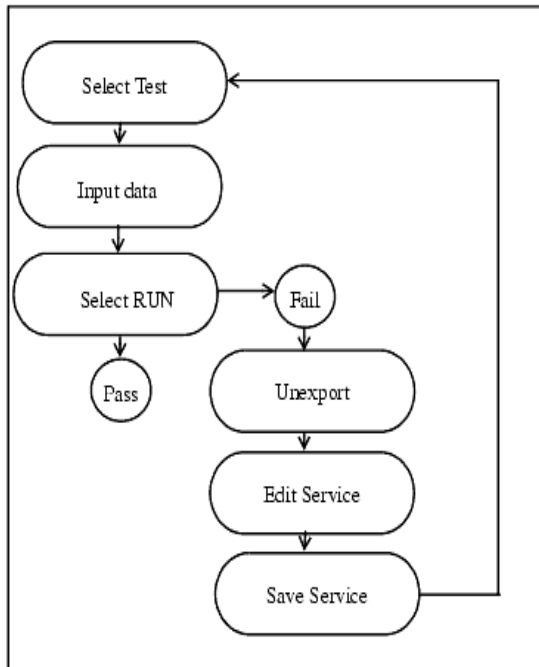
## Testing a Service

You can test a service without making changes to the service or its parameters. You can also test a service after editing the service or its parameters.

### Test Service Process Flow

The following figure shows a typical Repository Editor service flow test.

**Figure 4-20 Test Service Flow**



## Instructions for Testing a Service

Follow these instructions to test a service. For troubleshooting information, see the first two entries in the Repository Editor Troubleshooting table.

1. Select **Services** from the Repository Editor Logon window.  
The Services window is displayed.
2. Select the package and the service to test.
3. Click **Edit** to access the Edit Services window.
4. Click **Test** to access the Service Test window.
5. Enter data in the Service test window parameter text fields.
6. Click **RUN**.

The status line displays the outcome as follows:

- If the test passed: “Run Completed OK”
- If the test failed: “Call Failed”

See “Repository Editor Troubleshooting” on page 4-50 for additional Repository Editor troubleshooting information.

## If Edits are Required After Testing

Follow these instructions if editing is required to pass the test.

1. Return to the Repository Editor Logon window and click **Packages**.
2. Select the package with the services to be retested.
3. Click **Unexport**.
4. Click **Back** to return to the Repository Editor Logon window.
5. Click **Services** to display the Services window.
6. Select the package and the service that requires editing and click **Edit**.
7. In the Edit Services window, edit the service.
8. Save the service, click Test, and repeat steps 5 and 6 of the “Instructions for Testing a Service” section.

# Repository Editor Troubleshooting

Consult the following table if you encounter problems while using the Repository Editor.

**Table 4-5 Repository Editor Troubleshooting**

If...	Then...
A parameter is incorrect	Edit the service.
The Jolt server is down	Check the server. The BEA Tuxedo service is down. You do not need to edit the service.
You receive any error	<p>Make sure the browser you are running is Java-enabled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For Netscape browsers, make sure that Enable Java and Enable JavaScript are checked under Edit→Preferences→Advanced. Then select Communicator→Tools→Java Console. If the Java Console does not exist on the menu, the browser probably does not support Java.</li> <li>■ For Internet Explorer, make sure the version is 3.0 (or later).</li> <li>■ If running Netscape Navigator, check the Java Console for error messages.</li> <li>■ If running <code>appletviewer</code>, check the system console (or the window where you started the <code>appletviewer</code>).</li> </ul>
You cannot connect to the Jolt Server (after entering <b>Server</b> and <b>Port Number</b> )	<p>Make sure that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Your Server name is correct (and accessible from your machine). Check that the port number is the correct port. A JSL or JRLY must be configured to listen on that port.</li> <li>■ The Jolt Server is up and running. If any authentication is enabled, check that you are entering the correct user names and passwords.</li> <li>■ If the applet was loaded through http, make sure that the Web server, JRLY and the Jolt server are on the same machine (To do this, enter the server name into the Repository Editor that refers to the same machine name as the one used in the URL to download the applet).</li> </ul>

**Table 4-5 Repository Editor Troubleshooting (Continued)**

If...	Then...
<p>You cannot start the Repository Editor</p>	<p>If you are running the editor in a browser and downloading the Repository Editor applet through http, make sure that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The browser is Java-enabled.</li> <li>■ The Web server is running and accessible.</li> <li>■ The <code>RE.html</code> file is available to the Web server.</li> <li>■ The <code>RE.html</code> file contains the correct <code>&lt;codebase&gt;</code> parameter. Codebase identifies where the Jolt class files are located.</li> </ul> <p>If running the editor in a browser (or <code>appletviewer</code>) and loading the applet from disk, make sure that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The browser is Java-enabled.</li> <li>■ The <code>RE.html</code> file exists and is readable.</li> <li>■ The <code>RE.html</code> file is Java-enabled.</li> <li>■ The <code>RE.html</code> file contains the correct <code>&lt;codebase&gt;</code> parameter (this is where the Jolt class files are installed on the local disk).</li> <li>■ <code>CLASSPATH</code> is set and points to the Jolt class directory.</li> </ul>
<p>You cannot display <b>Packages</b> or <b>Services</b> even though you are sure they exist</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Make sure that the Jolt Repository Server is running (JREPSVR).</li> <li>■ Make sure that the JREPSVR can access the repository file.</li> <li>■ Make sure that the configuration of JREPSVR: verify CLOPT parameters and verify that <code>jrep.f16</code> (FML definition file) is installed and accessible (follow installation documentation)</li> </ul>
<p>You cannot save changes in the Repository Editor</p>	<p>Check permissions on the repository file. The file must be writable by the user who starts JREPSVR.</p>

**Table 4-5 Repository Editor Troubleshooting (Continued)**

If...	Then...
You cannot test services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Check that the service is available.</li><li>■ Verify the service definition matches the service.</li><li>■ If BEA Tuxedo authentication is enabled, check that you have the required permissions to execute the service.</li><li>■ Check if the application file (FML or VIEW) is specified correctly in the variables (FIELDTBLS or VIEWFILES) in the ENVFILE. All applications FML field tables or VIEW files must be specified in the FIELDTBLS and VIEWFILES environment variables in the ENVFILE. If these files are not specified, the JSH cannot process data conversion and you receive the message “ServiceException: TPEJOLT data conversion failed.”</li><li>■ Check the ULOG file for any additional diagnostic messages.</li></ul>

# Repository Enhancements for Jolt

The Jolt Repository uses the FML32 buffer type, which increases the internal buffer size beyond 64K bytes.

Additionally, the JREPSVR and the Jolt Server (JSH) support the following XATMI buffer types:

- X\_OCTET
- X\_C\_TYPE
- X\_COMMON

# 5 Using the Jolt Class Library

The BEA Jolt Class Library provides developers with a set of object-oriented Java language classes for accessing BEA Tuxedo services. The class library contains the class files that implement the Jolt API. Using these classes, you can extend applications for Internet and intranet transaction processing. You can use the Jolt Class Library to customize access to BEA Tuxedo services from Java applets.

“Using the Jolt Class Library” covers the following topics:

- Class Library Functionality Overview
- Jolt Object Relationships
- Jolt Class Library Walk-through
- Using BEA Tuxedo Buffer Types with Jolt
- Multithreaded Applications
- Event Subscription and Notifications
- Clearing Parameter Values
- Reusing Objects
- Deploying and Localizing Jolt Applets

To use the information in the following sections, you need to be generally familiar with the Java programming language and object-oriented programming concepts. All the programming examples are in Java code.

**Note:** All program examples are only fragments used to illustrate Jolt capabilities. They are not intended to be compiled and run as provided. These program examples require additional code to be fully executable.

# Class Library Functionality Overview

The Jolt Class Library gives the BEA Tuxedo application developer the tools to develop client-side applications or applets that run as independent Java applications or in a Java-enabled Web browser. The `bea.jolt` package contains the Jolt Class Library. To use the Jolt Class Library, the client program or applet must import this package. For an example of how to import the `bea.jolt` package, refer to the listing “Jolt Transfer of Funds Example (SimXfer.java)” on page 5-12.

## Java Applications vs. Java Applets

Java programs that run in a browser are called applets. Applets are small, easily downloaded parts of an overall application that perform specific functions. Many popular browsers impose limitations on the capabilities of Java applets in order to provide a high degree of security for the users of the browser. Applets have the following restrictions:

- An applet ordinarily cannot read or write files on any host system.
- An applet cannot start any program on the host (client) that is executing the applet.
- An applet can make a network connection only to the host from which the applet originated; it cannot make other network connections, not even to the client machine.

Programming workarounds exist for most restrictions on Java applets. Check your browser’s Web site (for example, [www.netscape.com](http://www.netscape.com) or [www.microsoft.com](http://www.microsoft.com)) or developer documentation for specific information about the applet capabilities that the browser supports or restricts. You can also use Jolt Relay to work around some of the network connection restrictions.



A Java application, however, is not run in the context of a browser and is not restricted in the same ways. For example, a Java application can start another application on the host machine where it is executing. While an applet relies on the windowing environment of a browser or appletviewer for much of its user interface, a Java application requires that you create your own user interface. An applet is designed to be small and highly portable. A Java application, on the other hand, can operate much like any other non-Java program. The security restrictions for applets imposed by various browsers and the scope of the two program types are the most important differences between a Java application and a Java applet.

## **Jolt Class Library Features**

The Jolt Class Library has the following characteristics:

- Features fully thread-safe classes.
- Encapsulates typical transaction functions such as logon, synchronous calling, transaction begin, commit, rollback, and logoffs as Java objects.
- Contains methods that allow you to set idle time-outs for continuous and intermittent client network connections.
- Features methods that allow a Jolt client to subscribe to and receive event-based notifications.

## **Error and Exception Handling**

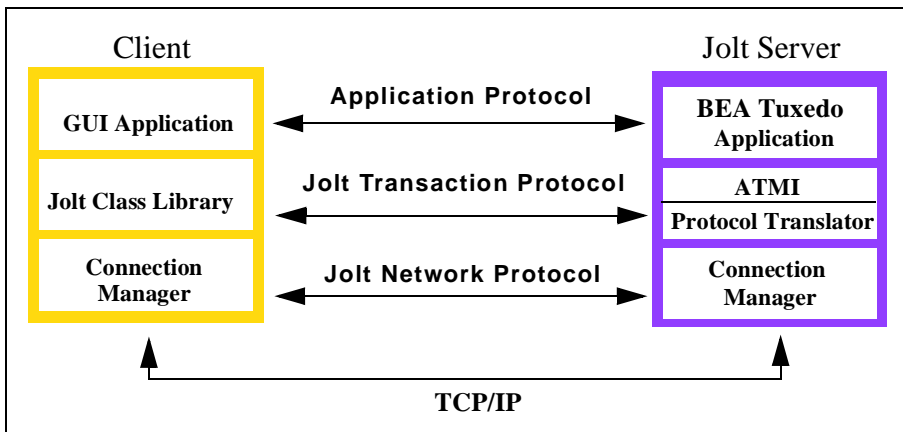
The Jolt Class Library returns both Jolt interpreter and BEA Tuxedo errors as exceptions. The Jolt Class Library Reference contains the Jolt classes and lists the errors or exceptions thrown for each class. The API Reference in Javadoc contains the Error and Exception Class Reference.

## Jolt Client/Server Relationship

BEA Jolt works in a distributed client/server environment and connects Java clients to BEA Tuxedo based applications.

The following figure illustrates the client/server relationship between a Jolt program and the Jolt Server.

**Figure 5-1 Jolt Client/Server Relationship**



As illustrated in the figure, the Jolt Server acts as a proxy for a native BEA Tuxedo client, implementing functionality available through the native BEA Tuxedo client. The BEA Jolt Server accepts requests from BEA Jolt clients and maps those requests into BEA Tuxedo service requests through the BEA Tuxedo ATMI interface. Requests and associated parameters are packaged into a message buffer and delivered over the network to the BEA Jolt Server. The BEA Jolt Connection Manager handles all communication between the BEA Jolt Server and the BEA Jolt applet using the BEA Jolt Transaction Protocol. The BEA Jolt Server unpacks the data from the message, performs any necessary data conversions, such as numeric format conversions or character set conversions, and makes the appropriate service request to BEA Tuxedo as specified by the message.

Once a service request enters the BEA Tuxedo system, it is executed in exactly the same manner as any other BEA Tuxedo request. The results are returned through the ATMI interface to the BEA Jolt Server, which packages the results and any error information into a message that is sent to the BEA Jolt client applet. The BEA Jolt client then maps the contents of the message into the various BEA Jolt client interface objects, completing the request.

On the client side, the user program contains the client application code. The Jolt Class Library packages a JoltSession and JoltTransaction, which in turn handle service requests.

The following table describes the client-side requests and Jolt Server-side actions in a simple example program.

**Table 5-1 Jolt Client/Server Interaction**

Jolt Client	Jolt Server
1 attr=new JoltSessionAttributes(); attr.setString(attr.APPADDRESS, "//myhost:8000");	Binds the client to the BEA Tuxedo environment
2 session=new JoltSession(attr, username, userRole, userPassword, appPassword);	Logs the client onto BEA Tuxedo
3 withdrawal=new JoltRemoteService( servname, session );	Looks up the service attributes in the Repository
4 withdrawal.addString("accountnumber", "123"); withdrawal.addFloat("amount", (float) 100.00);	Populates variables in the client (no Jolt Server activity)
5 trans=new JoltTransaction( time-out, session);	Begins a new Tuxedo transaction
6 withdrawal.call(trans);	Executes the BEA Tuxedo service
7 trans.commit() or trans.rollback();	Completes or rolls back transaction
8 balance=withdrawal.getFloatDef("balance", (float) 0.0);	Retrieves the results (no Jolt Server activity)

**Table 5-1 Jolt Client/Server Interaction**

<b>Jolt Client</b>	<b>Jolt Server</b>
9 <code>session.endSession();</code>	Logs the client off of BEA Tuxedo

The following tasks summarize the interaction shown in the previous table, “Jolt Client/Server Interaction.”

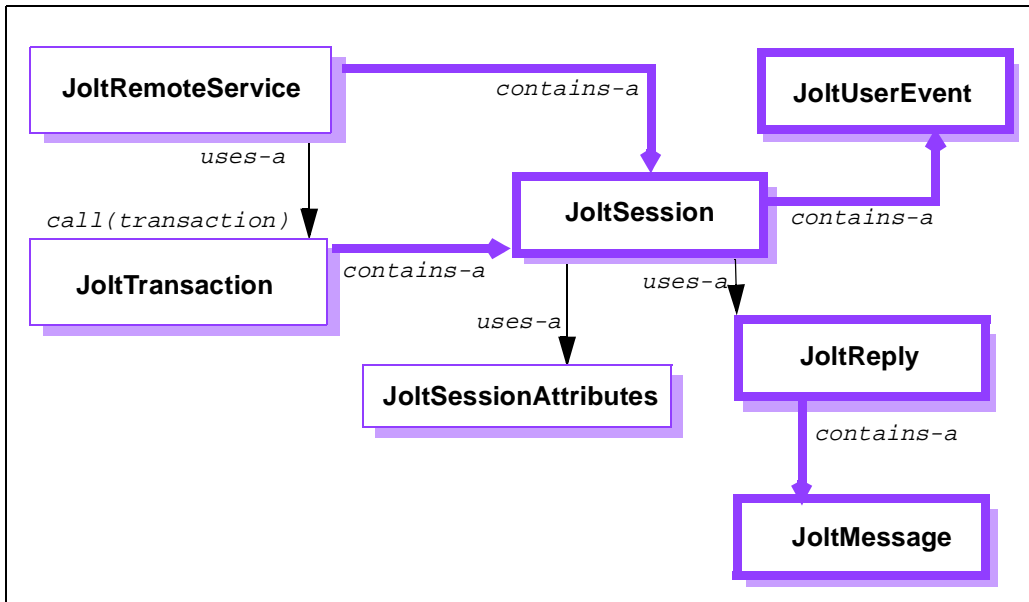
1. Bind the client to the BEA Tuxedo environment using the `JoltSessionAttributes` class.
2. Establish a session.
3. Set variables.
4. Perform the necessary transaction processing.
5. Log the client off of the BEA Tuxedo system.

Each of these activities is handled through the use of the Jolt Class Library classes. These classes include methods for setting and clearing data and for handling remote service actions. “Jolt Object Relationships” on page 5-7 describes the Jolt Class Library classes in more detail.

# Jolt Object Relationships

The following figure illustrates the relationship between the instantiated objects of the Jolt Class Library classes.

**Figure 5-2 Jolt Object Relationships**



As objects, the Jolt classes interact in various relationships with each other. In the previous figure, the relationships are divided into three basic categories:

**Contains-a** relationship. At the class level an object can contain other objects. For example, a JoltTransaction stores (or contains) a JoltSession object.

**Is-a** relationship. The is-a relationship usually occurs at the class instance or sub-object level and denotes that the object is an instance of a particular object.

**Uses-a** relationship. An object can use another object without containing it. For example, a JoltSession can use the JoltSessionAttributes object to obtain the host and port information.

## Jolt Class Library Walk-through

Use Jolt classes to perform the basic functions of transaction processing: log on/log off; synchronous service calling; transaction begin, commit, and rollback. The following sections describe how Jolt classes are used to perform these functions.

- Logon and Logoff
- Synchronous Service Calling
- Transaction Begin, Commit, and Rollback

You can also use the Jolt class library to develop multithreaded applications, define Tuxedo buffer types, and subscribe to events and unsolicited messages. These functions are discussed in later sections.

### Logon and Logoff

The client application must log on to the BEA Tuxedo environment prior to initiating any transaction activity. The Jolt Class Library provides the `JoltSessionAttributes` class and `JoltSession` class to establish a connection to a BEA Tuxedo system.

The `JoltSessionAttributes` class will contain the connection properties of Jolt and BEA Tuxedo systems as well as various other properties of the two systems. To establish a connection, the client application must create an instance of the `JoltSession` class. This instance is the `JoltSession` object. After the developer instantiates a Jolt Session and BEA Tuxedo object, the Jolt and BEA Tuxedo logon capability is enabled. Calling the `endSession` method ends the session and allows the user to log off.

### Synchronous Service Calling

Transaction activities such as requests and replies are handled through a `JoltRemoteService` object (an instance of the `JoltRemoteService` class). Each `JoltRemoteService` object refers to an exported BEA Tuxedo request/reply service. You must provide a service name and a `JoltSession` object to instantiate a `JoltRemoteService` object before it can be used.

To use a `JoltRemoteService` object:

1. Set the input parameters.
2. Invoke the service.
3. Examine the output parameters.

For efficiency, Jolt does not make a copy of any input parameter object; only the references to the object (for example, string and byte array) are saved. Because `JoltRemoteService` object is a stateful object, its input parameters and the request attributes are retained throughout the life of the object. You can use the `clear()` method to reset the attributes and input parameters before reusing the `JoltRemoteService` object.

Because Jolt is designed for a multithreaded environment, you can invoke multiple `JoltRemoteService` objects simultaneously by using the Java multithreading capability. Refer to “Multithreaded Applications” on page 5-37 for additional information.

## Transaction Begin, Commit, and Rollback

In Jolt, a transaction is represented as an object of the class `JoltTransaction`. The transaction begins when the transaction object is instantiated. The transaction object is created with a time out and `JoltSession` object parameter:

```
trans = new JoltTransaction(timeout, session)
```

Jolt uses an explicit transaction model for any services involved in a transaction. The transaction service invocation requires a `JoltTransaction` object as a parameter. Jolt also requires that the service and the transaction belong to the same session. Jolt does *not* allow you to use services and transactions that are not bound to the same session.

The sample code in the listing “Jolt Transfer of Funds Example (SimXfer.java)” on page 5-12 describes how to use the Jolt Class Library and includes the use of the `JoltSessionAttributes`, `JoltSession`, `JoltRemoteService`, and `JoltTransaction` classes.

The same sample combines two user-defined BEA Tuxedo services (WITHDRAWAL and DEPOSIT) to perform a simulated TRANSFER transaction. If the WITHDRAWAL operation fails, a rollback is performed. Otherwise, a DEPOSIT is performed and a commit completes the transaction.

The following programming steps describe the transaction process shown in the sample code listing “Jolt Transfer of Funds Example (SimXfer.java)” on page 5-12:

1. Set the connection attributes like *hostname* and *portnumber* in the `JoltSessionAttribute` object.

Refer to this line in the following code listing:

```
sattr = new JoltSessionAttributes();
```

2. The `sattr.checkAuthenticationLevel()` allows the application to determine the level of security required to log on to the server.

Refer to this line in the following code listing:

```
switch (sattr.checkAuthenticationLevel())
```

3. The logon is accomplished by instantiating a `JoltSession` object.

Refer to these lines in the following code listing:

```
session = new JoltSession (sattr, userName, userRole,  
userPassword, appPassword);
```

This example does not explicitly catch `SessionException` errors.

4. All `JoltRemoteService` calls require a service to be specified and the session key returned from `JoltSession()`.

Refer to these lines in the following code listing:

```
withdrawal = new JoltRemoteService("WITHDRAWAL", session);  
deposit = new JoltRemoteService("DEPOSIT", session);
```

These calls bind the service definition of both the `WITHDRAWAL` and `DEPOSIT` services, which are stored in the Jolt Repository, to the `withdrawal` and `deposit` objects, respectively. The services `WITHDRAWAL` and `DEPOSIT` must be defined in the Jolt Repository; otherwise a `ServiceException` is thrown. This example does not explicitly catch `ServiceException` errors.

5. Once the service definitions are returned, the application-specific fields such as account number `ACCOUNT_ID` and withdrawal amount `SAMOUNT` are automatically populated.

Refer to these lines in the following code listing:

```
withdrawal.addInt("ACCOUNT_ID", 100000);  
withdrawal.addString("SAMOUNT", "100.00");
```



The `add*()` methods can throw `IllegalAccessError` or `NoSuchFieldError` exceptions.

6. The `JoltTransaction` call allows a timeout to be specified if the transaction does not complete within the specified time.

Refer to this line in the following code listing:

```
trans = new JoltTransaction(5,session);
```

7. Once the withdrawal service definition is automatically populated, the withdrawal service is invoked by calling the `withdrawal.call(trans)` method.

Refer to this line in the following code listing:

```
withdrawal.call(trans);
```

8. A failed `WITHDRAWAL` can be rolled back.

Refer to this line in the following code listing:

```
trans.rollback();
```

9. Otherwise, once the `DEPOSIT` is performed, all the transactions are committed. Refer to these lines in the following code listing:

```
deposit.call(trans);
```

```
trans.commit();
```

The following listing shows an example of a simple application for the transfer of funds using the Jolt classes.

### Listing 5-1 Jolt Transfer of Funds Example (SimXfer.java)

---

```
/* Copyright 1999 BEA Systems, Inc. All Rights Reserved */
import bea.jolt.*;
public class SimXfer
{
    public static void main (String[] args)
    {
        JoltSession session;
        JoltSessionAttributes sattr;
        JoltRemoteService withdrawal;
        JoltRemoteService deposit;
        JoltTransaction trans;
        String userName=null;
        String userPassword=null;
        String appPassword=null;
        String userRole="myapp";

        sattr = new JoltSessionAttributes();
        sattr.setString(sattr.APPADDRESS, "//bluefish:8501");

        switch (sattr.checkAuthenticationLevel())
        {
            case JoltSessionAttributes.NOAUTH:
                System.out.println("NOAUTH\n");
                break;
            case JoltSessionAttributes.APPASSWORD:
                appPassword = "appPassword";
                break;
            case JoltSessionAttributes.USRPASSWORD:
                userName = "myname";
                userPassword = "mysecret";
                appPassword = "appPassword";
                break;
        }
        sattr.setInt(sattr.IDLETIMEOUT, 300);
        session = new JoltSession(sattr, userName, userRole,
            userPassword, appPassword);
        // Simulate a transfer
        withdrawal = new JoltRemoteService("WITHDRAWAL", session);
        deposit = new JoltRemoteService("DEPOSIT", session);

        withdrawal.addInt("ACCOUNT_ID", 100000);
        withdrawal.addString("SAMOUNT", "100.00");
    }
}
```

```
// Begin the transaction w/ a 5 sec timeout
trans = new JoltTransaction(5, session);
try
{
    withdrawal.call(trans);
}

catch (ApplicationException e)
{
    e.printStackTrace();
    // This service uses the STATLIN field to report errors
    // back to the client application.
    System.err.println(withdrawal.getStringDef("STATLIN", "NO
STATLIN"));
    System.exit(1);
}

String wbal = withdrawal.getStringDef("SBALANCE", "$-1.0");

// remove leading "$" before converting string to float
float w = Float.valueOf(wbal.substring(1)).floatValue();
if (w < 0.0)
{
    System.err.println("Insufficient funds");
    trans.rollback();
    System.exit(1);
}
else // now attempt to deposit/transfer the funds
{
    deposit.addInt("ACCOUNT_ID", 100001);
    deposit.addString("SAMOUNT", "100.00");

    deposit.call(trans);
    String dbal = deposit.getStringDef("SBALANCE", "-1.0");
    trans.commit();

    System.out.println("Successful withdrawal");
    System.out.println("New balance is: " + wbal);

    System.out.println("Successful deposit");
    System.out.println("New balance is: " + dbal);
}

session.endSession();
System.exit(0);
} // end main
} // end SimXfer
```

---

## Using BEA Tuxedo Buffer Types with Jolt

Jolt supports the following built-in BEA Tuxedo buffer types:

- FML, FML32
- VIEW, VIEW32
- X\_COMMON
- X\_C\_TYPE
- CARRAY
- X\_OCTET
- STRING

**Note:** X\_OCTET is used identically to CARRAY.  
X\_COMMON and X\_C\_TYPE are used identically to VIEW.

For information about all the BEA Tuxedo typed buffers, data types, and buffer types, refer to the following documents:

- *Programming a BEA Tuxedo Application Using C*
- *BEA Tuxedo C Function Reference*
- *BEA Tuxedo FML Function Reference*
- *BEA Tuxedo File Formats and Data Descriptions Reference*

Of the BEA Tuxedo built-in buffer types, the Jolt application programmer should be particularly aware of how Jolt handles the CARRAY (character array) and STRING built-in buffer types. The CARRAY type is used to handle data opaquely (for example, the characters of a CARRAY data type are not interpreted in any way). No data conversion is performed between a Jolt client and BEA Tuxedo service.

For example, if a BEA Tuxedo service uses a CARRAY buffer type and the user sets a 32-bit integer (in Java the integer is in big-endian byte order), then the data is sent unmodified to the BEA Tuxedo service. If the BEA Tuxedo service is run on a machine whose processor uses little-endian byte-ordering (for example, Intel processors), the BEA Tuxedo service must convert the data properly before the data can be used.

## Using the STRING Buffer Type

The STRING buffer type is a collection of characters. STRING consists of non-null characters and is terminated by a null character. The STRING data type is `character` and, unlike CARRAY, you can determine its transmission length by counting the number of characters in the buffer until reaching the null character.

**Note:** During the data conversion from Jolt to STRING, the null terminator is automatically appended to the end of the STRING buffers because a Java string is not null-terminated.

Using the STRING buffer type requires two main steps:

1. Define the Tuxedo service that you will be using with the buffer type.
2. Write the code that uses the STRING buffer type.

The next two sections provide examples that demonstrate these steps.

The `ToUpper` code fragment shown in the listing “Use of the STRING buffer type (`ToUpper.java`)” on page 5-18 illustrates how Jolt works with a service whose buffer type is STRING. The TOUPPER BEA Tuxedo Service is available in the BEA Tuxedo `simpapp` example.

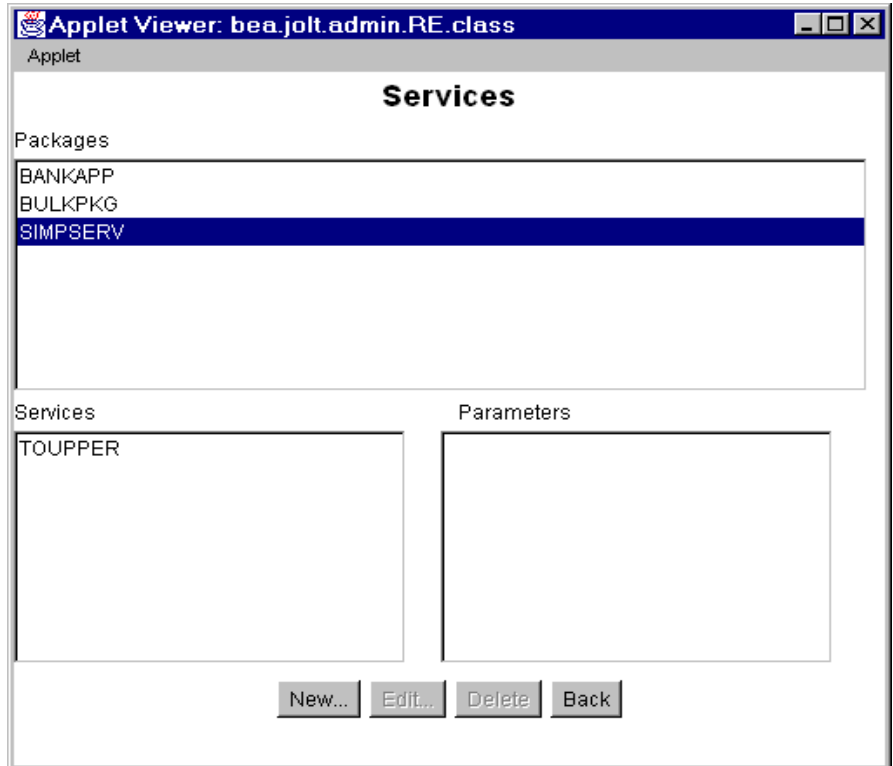
## Define TOUPPER in the Repository Editor

Before running the `ToUpper.java` example, you need to define the TOUPPER service through the Jolt Repository Editor.

**Note:** Refer to “Using the Jolt Repository Editor” on page 4-1 for more information about defining your services and adding new parameters.

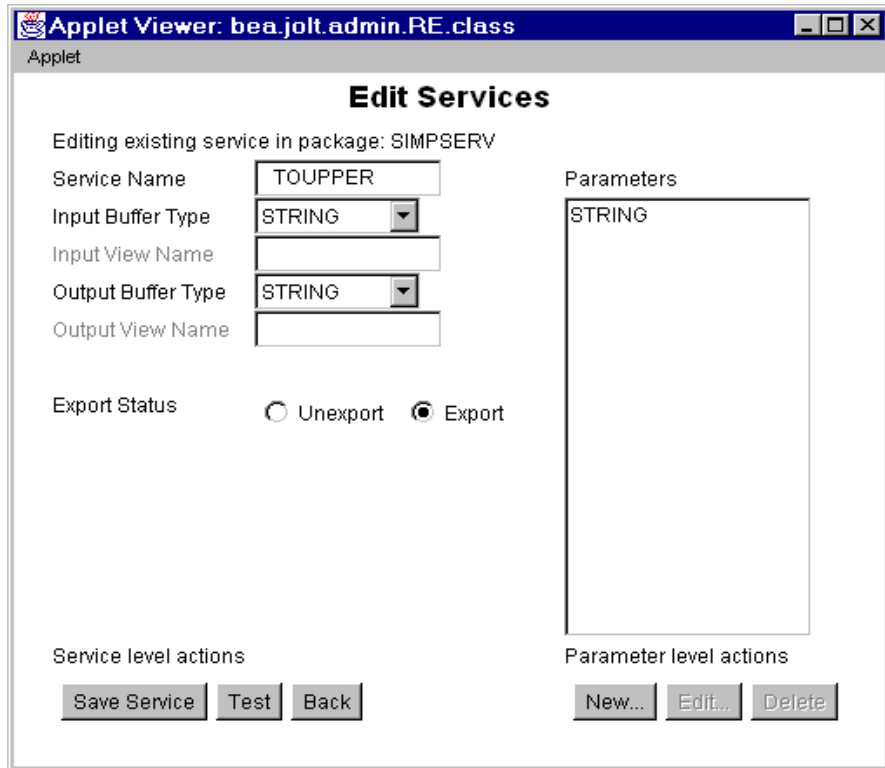
1. In the Jolt Repository Editor Logon window, click **Services**.
2. In the Services window, locate the TOUPPER service in the SIMPSERV package.
3. Click **Edit**.

Figure 5-3 Add a TOUPPER Service



4. In the Edit Services window, define an input buffer type of STRING and an output buffer type of STRING. Refer to the figure “Set Input and Output Buffer Types to STRING” on page 5-17.)
5. For the TOUPPER service, define only one parameter for the TOUPPER service named STRING that is both an input and an output parameter.

Figure 5-4 Set Input and Output Buffer Types to STRING



## ToUpper.java Client Code

The `ToUpper.java` Java code fragment in the following listing illustrates how Jolt works with a service with a buffer type of `STRING`. The example shows a Jolt client using a `STRING` buffer to pass data to a server. The BEA Tuxedo server would take the buffer, convert the string to all uppercase letters, and pass the string back to the client. The following example assumes that a session object was already instantiated.

**Listing 5-2 Use of the STRING buffer type (ToUpper.java)**

---

```
/* Copyright 1996 BEA Systems, Inc. All Rights Reserved */
import bea.jolt.*;
public class ToUpper
{
    public static void main (String[] args)
    {
        JoltSession          session;
        JoltSessionAttributes sattr;
        JoltRemoteService    toupper;
        JoltTransaction      trans;
        String userName=null;
        String userPassword=null;
        String appPassword=null;
        String userRole="myapp";
        String outstr;

        sattr = new JoltSessionAttributes();
        sattr.setString(sattr.APPADDRESS, "//myhost:8501");

        switch (sattr.checkAuthenticationLevel())
        {
            case JoltSessionAttributes.NOAUTH:
                break;
            case JoltSessionAttributes.APPASSWORD:
                appPassword = "appPassword";
                break;
            case JoltSessionAttributes.USRPASSWORD:
                userName = "myname";
                userPassword = "mysecret";
                appPassword = "appPassword";
                break;
        }
        sattr.setInt(sattr.IDLETIMEOUT, 300);
        session = new JoltSession(sattr, userName, userRole,
            userPassword, appPassword);
        toupper = new JoltRemoteService ("TOUPPER", session);
        toupper.setString("STRING", "hello world");
        toupper.call(null);
        outstr = toupper.getStringDef("STRING", null);
        if (outstr != null)
            System.out.println(outstr);

        session.endSession();
        System.exit(0);
    } // end main
} // end ToUpper
```

---



## Using the CARRAY Buffer Type

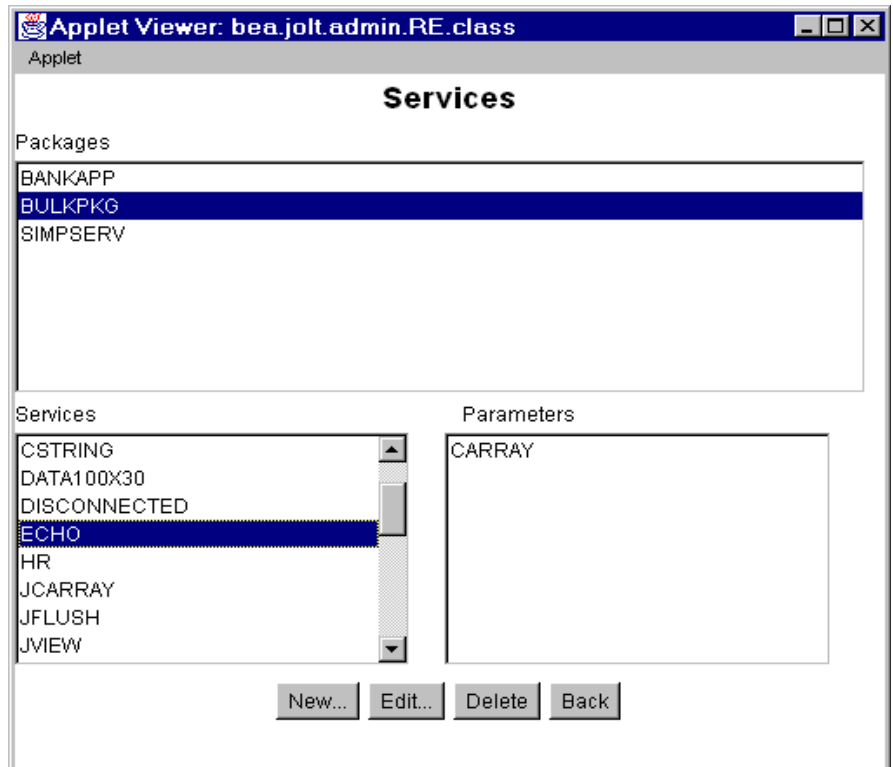
The CARRAY buffer type is a simple character array buffer type that is built into the BEA Tuxedo system. Because the system does not interpret the data (although the data type is known) when you use the CARRAY buffer type, you must specify a data length in the Jolt client application. The Jolt client must specify a datalength when passing this buffer type.

To use the CARRAY buffer type, you first define the Tuxedo service that you will be using with the buffer type. Then, write the code that uses the buffer type. The next two sections demonstrate these steps.

**Note:** X\_OCTET is used identically to CARRAY.

## Define the Tuxedo Service in the Repository Editor

Before running the example shown in the figure “Add a TOUPPER Service” on page 5-16, you must write and boot an ECHO BEA Tuxedo service. The ECHO service takes a buffer and passes it back to the Jolt client. You define the ECHO service in the Jolt Repository Editor.

**Figure 5-5 Repository Editor: Add the ECHO Service**

Use the Repository Editor to add the ECHO service as follows:

1. In the Repository Editor, add a service called ECHO. Refer to “Instructions for Adding a Service” and “Instructions for Adding a Parameter”.
2. Define the input buffer type and output buffer type as CARRAY for the ECHO service.
3. Define the ECHO service with only one parameter named CARRAY that is both an input and output parameter.

**Note:** If using the X\_OCTET buffer type, you must change the **Input Buffer Type** and **Output Buffer Type** fields to X\_OCTET.

Figure 5-6 Repository Editor: Edit ECHO Service

The screenshot shows a Java applet window titled "Applet Viewer: bea.jolt.admin.RE.class". The main content area is titled "Edit Services" and displays the configuration for an existing service in the package "BULKPKG".

**Service Configuration:**

- Service Name: ECHO
- Input Buffer Type: CARRAY
- Input View Name: (empty)
- Output Buffer Type: CARRAY
- Output View Name: (empty)

**Export Status:**  Unexport  Export

**Parameters:** A list box containing "CARRAY".

**Service level actions:** Save Service, Test, Back

**Parameter level actions:** New..., Edit..., Delete

### tryOnCARRAY.java Client Code

The code in the following listing illustrates how Jolt works with a service with a buffer type of CARRAY. Because Jolt does not look into the CARRAY data stream, it is the programmer's responsibility to ensure that the data formats between the Jolt client and the CARRAY service match. The example in the following listing assumes that a session object was already instantiated.

#### Listing 5-3 CARRAY Buffer Type Example

---

```
/* Copyright 1996 BEA Systems, Inc. All Rights Reserved */

/* This code fragment illustrates how Jolt works with a service
 * whose buffer type is CARRAY.
 */

import java.io.*;
import bea.jolt.*;
class ...
{
    ...
    public void tryOnCARRAY()
    {
        byte data[];
        JoltRemoteService csvc;
        DataInputStream din;
        DataOutputStream dout;
        ByteArrayInputStream bin;
        ByteArrayOutputStream bout;
        /*
        * Use java.io.DataOutputStream to put data into a byte array
        */
        bout = new ByteArrayOutputStream(512);
        dout = new DataOutputStream(bout);
        dout.writeInt(100);
        dout.writeFloat((float) 300.00);
        dout.writeUTF("Hello World");
        dout.writeShort((short) 88);
        /*
        * Copy the byte array into a new byte array "data". Then
        * issue the Jolt remote service call.
        */
        data = bout.toByteArray();
        csvc = new JoltRemoteService("ECHO", session);
        csvc.setBytes("CARRAY", data, data.length);
        csvc.call(null);
    }
}
```

```
/*
 * Get the result from JoltRemoteService object and use
 * java.io.DataInputStream to extract each individual value
 * from the byte array.
 */
data = csvc.getBytesDef("CARRAY", null);
if (data != null)
{
    bin = new ByteArrayInputStream(data);
    din = new DataInputStream(bin);
    System.out.println(din.readInt());
    System.out.println(din.readFloat());
    System.out.println(din.readUTF());
    System.out.println(din.readShort());
}
}
```

---

## Using the FML Buffer Type

FML (Field Manipulation Language) is a flexible data structure that can be used as a typed buffer. The FML data structure stores tagged values that are typed, variable in length, and may have multiple occurrences. The typed buffer is treated as an abstract data type in FML.

FML gives you the ability to access and update data values without having to know how the data is structured and stored. In your application program, you simply access or update a field in the fielded buffer by referencing its identifier. To perform the operation, the FML run time determines the field location and data type.

FML is especially suited for use with Jolt clients because the client and server code can be in two languages (for example, Java and C); the client/server platforms can have different data type specifications; or the interface between the client and the server can change frequently.

The following `tryOnFml` examples illustrate the use of the FML buffer type. The examples show a Jolt client using FML buffers to pass data to a server. The server takes the buffer, creates a new FML buffer to store the data, and passes that buffer back to the Jolt client. The examples consist of the following components.

- The “tryOnFml.java Code Example” on page 5-24 is a Jolt client that contains a PASSFML service.

- The “tryOnFml.f16 Field Definitions” on page 5-25 is a BEA Tuxedo FML field definitions table used by the PASSFML service.
- The “tryOnFml.c Code Example” on page 5-28 is a server code fragment that contains the server side C code for handling the data sent by the Jolt client.

### tryOnFml.java Client Code

The `tryOnFml.java` Java code fragment in the following listing illustrates how Jolt works with a service whose buffer type is FML. In this exampl, it is assumed that a session object was already instantiated.

#### Listing 5-4 tryOnFml.java Code Example

---

```
/* Copyright 1997 BEA Systems, Inc. All Rights Reserved */

import bea.jolt.*;
class ...
{
    ...
    public void tryOnFml ()
    {
        JoltRemoteService passFml;
        String outputString;
        int outputInt;
        float outputFloat;

        ...
        passFml = new JoltRemoteService("PASSFML",session);
        passFml.setString("INPUTSTRING", "John");
        passFml.setInt("INPUTINT", 67);
        passFml.setFloat("INPUTFLOAT", (float)12.0);
        passFml.call(null);
        outputString = passFml.getStringDef("OUTPUTSTRING", null);
        outputInt = passFml.getIntDef("OUTPUTINT", -1);
        outputFloat = passFml.getFloatDef("OUTPUTFLOAT", (float)-1.0);
        System.out.print("String =" + outputString);
        System.out.print(" Int =" + outputInt);
        System.out.println(" Float =" + outputFloat);
    }
}
```

---

## FML Field Definitions

The entries in the following listing, “tryOnFml.f16 Field Definitions,” show the FML field definitions for the previous listing, “tryOnFml.java Code Example.”

### Listing 5-5 tryOnFml.f16 Field Definitions

---

```
#
# FML field definition table
#
*base      4100
INPUTSTRING 1    string
INPUTINT    2    long
INPUTFLOAT  3    float
OUTPUTSTRING 4    string
OUTPUTINT   5    long
OUTPUTFLOAT 6    float
```

---

## Define PASSFML in the Repository Editor

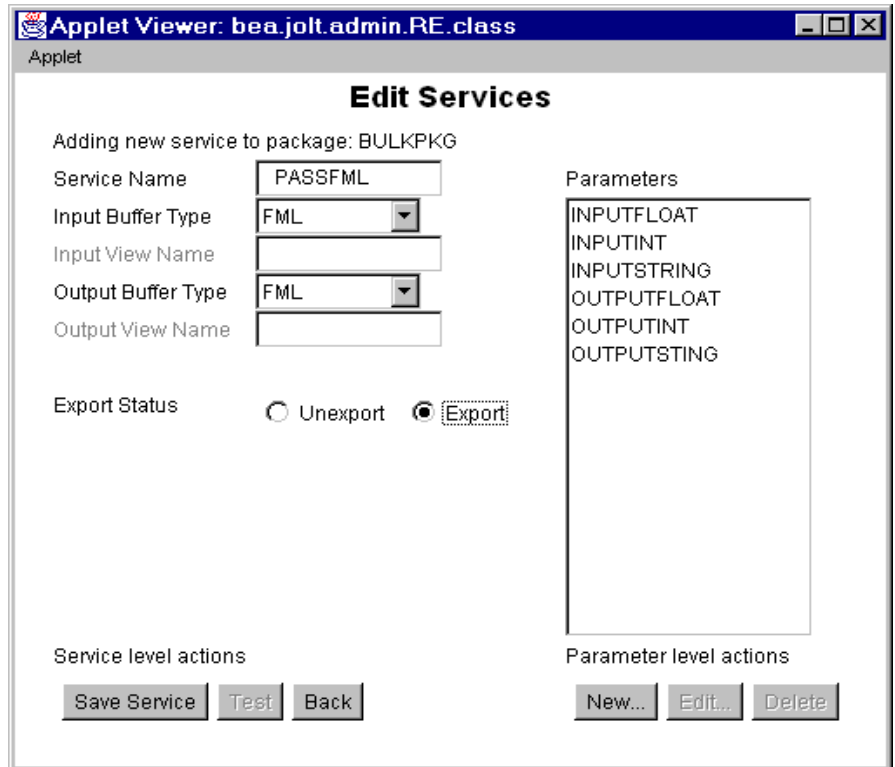
The BULKPKG package contains the PASSFML service, which is used with the `tryOnFml.java` and `tryOnFml.c` code. Before running the `tryOnFml.java` example, you need to modify the PASSFML service through the Jolt Repository Editor.

**Note:** Refer to “Using the Jolt Repository Editor” on page 4-1 for more information about defining a service.

1. In the Edit Services window of the Jolt Repository Editor, define the PASSFML service with an input buffer type of FML and an output buffer type of FML.

The figure “Repository Editor Window: Edit Services (PASSFML)” on page 5-26 illustrates the PASSFML service, and Input Buffer and Output Buffer of FML.

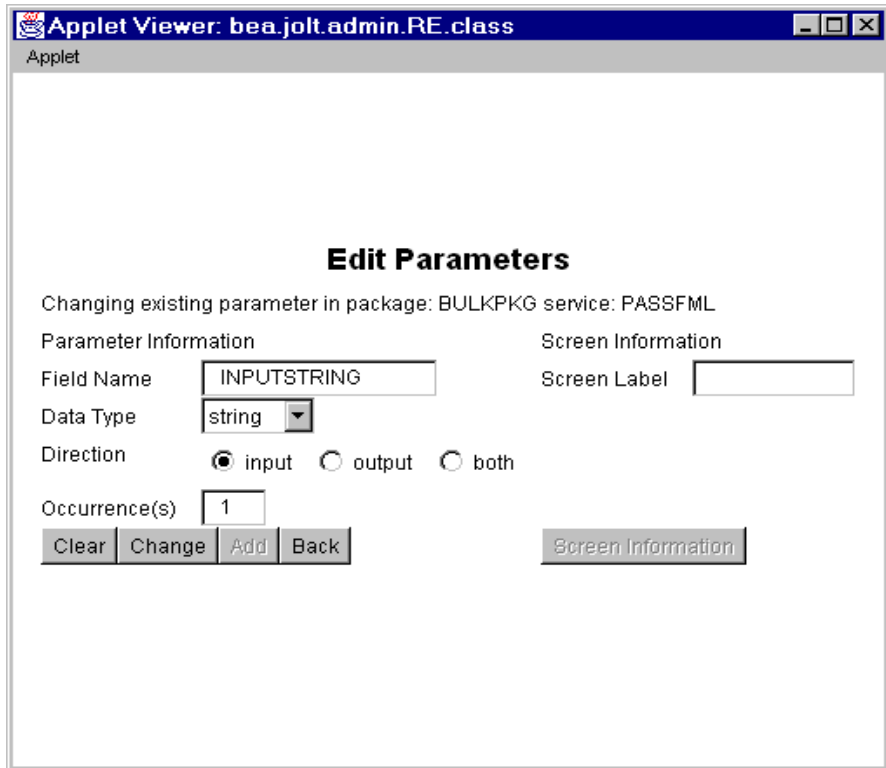
Figure 5-7 Repository Editor Window: Edit Services (PASSFML)



2. Select the input buffer type and output buffer type as FML for the PASSFML service.
3. Click **Edit** to display the Edit Parameters window as shown in the following figure.



Figure 5-8 Edit the PASSFML Parameters



4. Define the parameter for the PASSFML service.
5. Repeat steps 2 - 4 for each parameter in the PASSFML service.

### **tryOnFml.c Server Code**

The following listing illustrates the server side code for using the FML buffer type. The PASSFML service reads in an input FML buffer and outputs a FML buffer.

#### **Listing 5-6 tryOnFml.c Code Example**

---

```
/*
 * tryOnFml.c
 *
 * Copyright (c) 1997 BEA Systems, Inc. All rights reserved
 *
 * Contains the PASSFML BEA Tuxedo server.
 */
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <ctype.h>
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/ipc.h>
#include <sys/sem.h>
#include <sys/stat.h>
#include <malloc.h>
#include <math.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <fml.h>
#include <fml32.h>
#include <Usysflds.h>
#include <atmi.h>
#include <userlog.h>
#include "tryOnFml.f16.h"
/*
 * PASSFML service reads in a input fml buffer and outputs a fml buffer.
 */
void
PASSFML( TPSVCINFO *rqst )
{
    FLDLENlen;
    FBFR*svcinfol = (FBFR *) rqst->data;
    charinputString[256];
    longinputInt;
    floatinputFloat;
    FBFR*fml_ptr;
    intrt;
    if (Fget(svcinfo, INPUTSTRING, 0, inputString, &len) < 0) {
```

```
(void)userlog("Fget of INPUTSTRING failed %s",
Fstrerror(Ferror));
tpreturn(TPFFAIL, 0, rqst->data, 0L, 0);
}
if (Fget(svcinfo, INPUTINT, 0, (char *) &inputInt, &len) < 0) {
(void)userlog("Fget of INPUTINT failed %s",Fstrerror(Ferror));
tpreturn(TPFFAIL, 0, rqst->data, 0L, 0);
}
if (Fget(svcinfo, INPUTFLOAT, 0, (char *) &inputFloat, &len) < 0) {
(void)userlog("Fget of INPUTFLOAT failed %s",
Fstrerror(Ferror));
tpreturn(TPFFAIL, 0, rqst->data, 0L, 0);
}
/* We could just pass the FML buffer back as is, put lets*/
/* store it into another FML buffer and pass it back.*/
if ((fml_ptr = (FBFR *)tpalloc("FML",NULL,rqst->len))==(FBFR *)NULL) {
(void)userlog("tpalloc failed in PASSFML %s",
tpstrerror(tperrno));
tpreturn(TPFFAIL, 0, rqst->data, 0L, 0);
}
if(Fadd(fml_ptr, OUTPUTSTRING, inputString, (FLDLEN)0) == -1) {
userlog("Fadd failed with error: %s", Fstrerror(Ferror));
tpfree((char *)fml_ptr);
tpreturn(TPFFAIL, 0, NULL, 0L, 0);
}
if(Fadd(fml_ptr, OUTPUTINT, (char *)&inputInt, (FLDLEN)0) == -1) {
userlog("Fadd failed with error: %s", Fstrerror(Ferror));
tpfree((char *)fml_ptr);
tpreturn(TPFFAIL, 0, NULL, 0L, 0);
}
if(Fadd(fml_ptr, OUTPUTFLOAT, (char *)&inputFloat, (FLDLEN)0) == -1) {
userlog("Fadd failed with error: %d\n", Fstrerror(Ferror));
tpfree((char *)fml_ptr);
tpreturn(TPFFAIL, 0, NULL, 0L, 0);
}
tpreturn(TPSUCCESS, 0, (char *)fml_ptr, 0L, 0);
}
```

---

## Using the VIEW Buffer Type

VIEW is a built-in BEA Tuxedo typed buffer. The VIEW buffer provides a way to use C structures and COBOL records with the BEA Tuxedo system. The VIEW typed buffer enables the BEA Tuxedo run-time system to understand the format of C structures and COBOL records based on the view description that is read at run time.

When allocating a VIEW, your application specifies a VIEW buffer type and a subtype that matches the name of the view (the name that appears in the view description file). The parameter name must match the field name in that view. Because the BEA Tuxedo run-time system can determine the space needed based on the structure size, your application need not provide a buffer length. The run-time system can also automatically handle such things as computing how much data to send in a request or response, and handle encoding and decoding when the message transfers between different machine types.

The following examples show the use of the VIEW buffer type with a Jolt client and its server-side application.

- The “`simpview.java` Code Example” on page 5-33 is the Jolt client that contains the code used to connect to BEA Tuxedo and uses the VIEW buffer type.
- The listing “`simpview.v16` Field Definitions” on page 5-34 contains the BEA Tuxedo VIEW field definitions.
- The “`simpview.c` Code Example” on page 5-35 contains the server side C code for handling the input from the Jolt client.

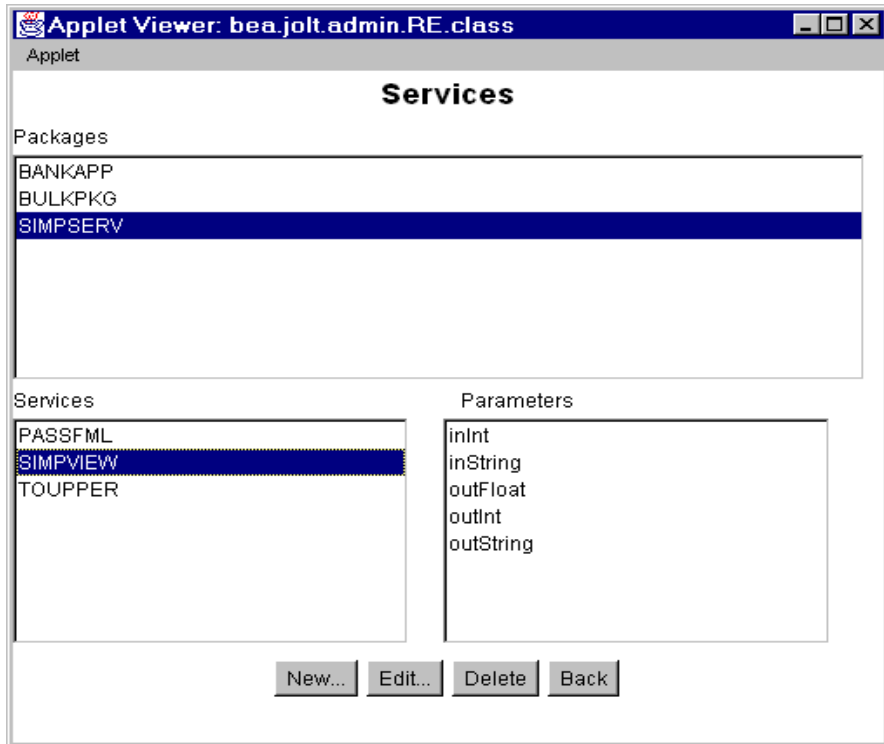
The Jolt client treats a null character in a VIEW buffer string format as an end-of-line character and truncates any part of the string that follows the null.

### Define VIEW in the Repository Editor

Before running the `simpview.java` and `simpview.c` examples, you need to define the VIEW service through the Jolt Repository Editor.

**Note:** Refer to “Using the Jolt Repository Editor” on page 4-1 for more information about defining a service.

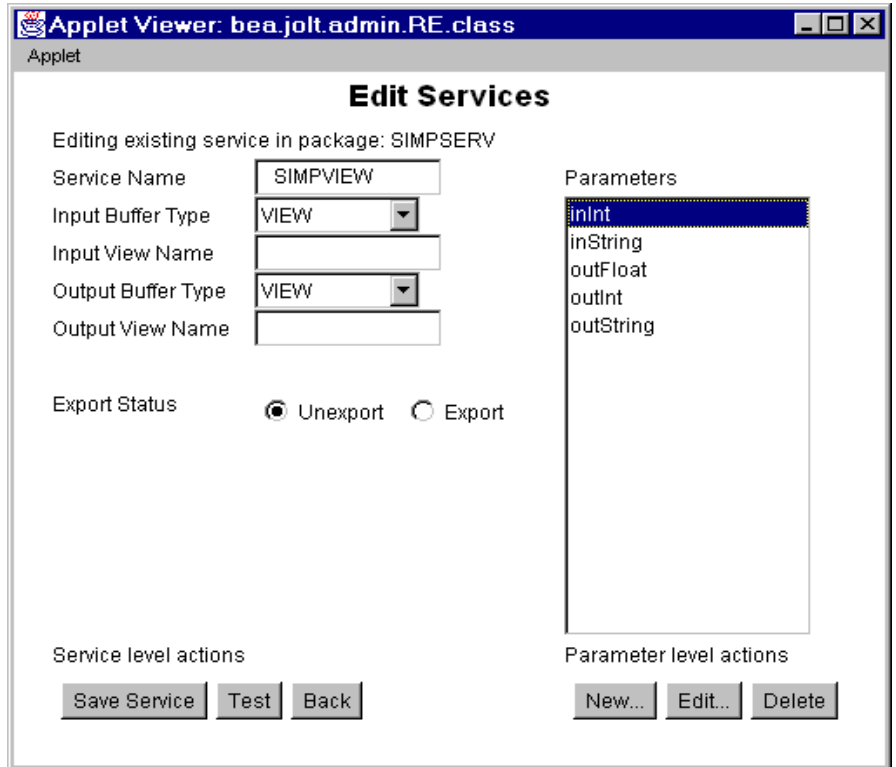
Figure 5-9 Repository Editor: Add SIMPVIEW Service



In the Repository Editor add the VIEW service as follows:

1. Add a SIMPVIEW service for the SIMPSEV package.
2. Define the SIMPVIEW service with an input buffer type of VIEW and an output buffer type of VIEW.

Figure 5-10 Repository Editor: Edit SIMPVIEW Service



3. Define the parameters for the VIEW service.

In this example the parameters are: inInt, inString, outFloat, outInt, outString.

**Note:** If using the X\_COMMON or X\_C\_TYPE buffer types, you must put the correct buffer type in the **Input Buffer Type** and **Output Buffer Type** fields. Additionally, you must choose the corresponding **Input View Name** and **Output View Name** fields.

## simpview.java Client Code

The listing “simpview.java Code Example” on page 5-33 illustrates how Jolt works with a service whose buffer type is VIEW. The client code is identical to the code used for accessing an FML service.

**Note:** The code in the following listing does not catch any exceptions. Because all Jolt exceptions are derived from `java.lang.RuntimeException`, the Java Virtual Machine (JVM) catches these exceptions if the application does not. (A well-written application would catch these exceptions, and take appropriate actions.)

Before running the example in the following listing, you need to add the VIEW service to the SIMPAPP package using the Jolt Repository Editor and write the `simpview.c` BEA Tuxedo application. This service takes the data from the client VIEW buffer, creates a new buffer and passes it back to the client as a new VIEW buffer. The following example assumes that a session object has already been instantiated.

---

### Listing 5-7 simpview.java Code Example

---

```
/* Copyright 1997 BEA Systems, Inc. All Rights Reserved */
/*
 * This code fragment illustrates how Jolt works with a service whose buffer
 * type is VIEW.
 */
import bea.jolt.*;
class ...
{
    ...
    public void simpview ()
    {
        JoltRemoteService ViewSvc;
        String outString;
        int outInt;
        float outFloat;
        // Create a Jolt Service for the BEA Tuxedo service "SIMPVIEW"
        ViewSvc = new JoltRemoteService("SIMPVIEW",session);
        // Set the input parameters required for SIMPVIEW
        ViewSvc.setString("inString", "John");
        ViewSvc.setInt("inInt", 10);
        ViewSvc.setFloat("inFloat", (float)10.0);
        // Call the service. No transaction required, so pass
        // a "null" parameter
        ViewSvc.call(null);
    }
}
```

```
// Process the results
outString = ViewSvc.getStringDef("outString", null);
outInt = ViewSvc.getIntDef("outInt", -1);
outFloat = ViewSvc.getFloatDef("outFloat", (float)-1.0);
// And display them...
System.out.print("outString=" + outString + ",");
System.out.print("outInt=" + outInt + ",");
System.out.println("outFloat=" + outFloat);
}
}
```

---

### VIEW Field Definitions

The “simpview.v16 Field Definitions” listing shows the BEA Tuxedo VIEW field definitions for the `simpview.java` example that were shown in the previous listing.

#### Listing 5-8 simpview.v16 Field Definitions

---

```
#
# VIEW for SIMPVIEW. This view is used for both input and output. The
# service could also have used separate input and output views.
# The first 3 params are input params, the second 3 are outputs.
#
VIEW SimpView
$
#type  cname          ffname  count  flag   size   null
string inString      -       1      -      32    -
long   inInt         -       1      -      -     -
float  inFloat       -       1      -      -     -
string outString     -       1      -      32    -
long   outInt        -       1      -      -     -
float  outFloat      -       1      -      -     -
END
```

---



## simpview.c Server Code

In the following listing, the input and output buffers are VIEW. The code accepts the VIEW buffer data as input and outputs the same data as VIEW.

### Listing 5-9 simpview.c Code Example

---

```
/*
 * SIMPVIEW.c
 *
 * Copyright (c) 1997 BEA Systems, Inc. All rights reserved
 *
 * Contains the SIMPVIEW BEA Tuxedo server.
 *
 */
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <ctype.h>
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/ipc.h>
#include <sys/sem.h>
#include <sys/stat.h>
#include <malloc.h>
#include <math.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <fml.h>
#include <fml32.h>
#include <Usysflds.h>
#include <atmi.h>
#include <userlog.h>
#include "simpview.h"
/*
 * Contents of simpview.h.
 *
 *struct SimpView {
 *
 *charinString[32];
 *longinInt;
 *floatinFloat;
 *charoutString[32];
 *longoutInt;
 *floatoutFloat;
 *};
 */
/*
 * service reads in a input view buffer and outputs a view buffer.
```

```
*/
void
SIMPVIEW( TPSVCINFO *rqst )
{
/*
 * get the structure (VIEW SVC) from the TPSVCINFO structure
 */
struct SimpView*svcinfol = (struct SimpView *) rqst->data;
/*
 * print the input params to the UserLog. Note there is
 * no error checking here. Normally a SERVER would perform
 * some validation of input and return TPFALL if the input
 * is not correct.
 */
(void)userlog("SIMPVIEW: InString=%s,InInt=%d,InFloat=%f",
svcinfol->inString, svcinfol->inInt, svcinfol->inFloat);
/*
 * Populate the output fields and send them back to the caller
 */

strcpy (svcinfol->outString, "Return from SIMPVIEW");
svcinfol->outInt = 100;
svcinfol->outFloat = (float) 100.00;
/*
 * If there was an error, return TPFALL
 * tpreturn(TPFALL, ErrorCode, (char *)svcinfol, sizeof (*svcinfol), 0);
 */
tpreturn(TPSUCCESS, 0, (char *)svcinfol, sizeof (*svcinfol), 0);
}

```

---

# Multithreaded Applications

As a Java-based set of classes, Jolt supports multithreaded applications; however, various implementations of the Java language differ with respect to certain language and environment features. Jolt programmers need to be aware of the following:

- The use of preemptive and non-preemptive threads when creating applications or applets with the Jolt Class Library.
- The use of threads to get asynchronous behavior similar to the `tpacall()` function in BEA Tuxedo.

“Threads of Control” describes the issues arising from using threads with different Java implementations and is followed by an example of the use of threads in a Jolt program.

**Note:** Most Java implementations provide preemptive rather than non-preemptive threads. The difference between these two models can lead to very different performance and programming requirements.

## Threads of Control

Each concurrently operating task in the Java virtual machine is a thread. Threads exist in various states, the important ones being `RUNNING`, `RUNNABLE`, or `BLOCKED`.

- A `RUNNING` thread is a currently executing thread.
- A `RUNNABLE` thread can be run once the current thread has relinquished control of the CPU. There can be many threads in the `RUNNABLE` state, but only one can be in the `RUNNING` state. Running a thread means changing the state of a thread from `RUNNABLE` to `RUNNING`, and causing the thread to have control of the Java Virtual Machine (VM).
- A `BLOCKED` thread is a thread that is waiting on the availability of some event or resource.

**Note:** The Java VM schedules threads of the same priority to run in a round-robin mode.

### **Preemptive Threading**

The main performance difference between the two threading models arises in telling a running thread to relinquish control of the Java VM. In a preemptive threading environment, the usual procedure is to set a hardware timer that goes off periodically. When the timer goes off, the current thread is moved from the `RUNNING` to the `RUNNABLE` state, and another thread is chosen to run.

### **Non-preemptive Threading**

In a non-preemptive threading environment, a thread must volunteer to give up control of the CPU and move to the `RUNNABLE` state. Many methods in the Java language classes contain code that volunteers to give up control, and are typically associated with actions that might take a long time. For example, reading from the network generally causes a thread to wait for a packet to arrive. A thread that is waiting on the availability of some event or resource is in the `BLOCKED` state. When the event occurs or the resource becomes available, the thread becomes `RUNNABLE`.

## **Using Jolt with Non-Preemptive Threading**

If your Jolt-based Java program is running on a non-preemptive threading Virtual Machine (such as Sun Solaris), the program must either:

- Occasionally call a method that blocks the thread, or
- Explicitly give up control of the CPU using the `Thread.yield()` method

The typical usage is to make the following call in all long-running code segments or potentially time-consuming loops:

```
Thread.currentThread.yield();
```

Without sending this message, the threads used by the Jolt Library may never get scheduled and, as such, the Jolt operation is impaired.

The only virtual machine known to use non-preemptive threading is the Java Developer's Kit (JDK version 1.0, 1.0.1, 1.0.2) machine running on a Sun platform. If you want your applet to work on JDK 1.0, you must make sure to send the yield messages. As mentioned earlier, some methods contain yields. An important exception is the `System.in.read` method. This method does not cause a thread switch. Rather than rely on these messages, we suggest using yields explicitly.

## Using Threads for Asynchronous Behavior

You can use threads in Jolt to get asynchronous behavior that is analogous to the `tpacall()` function in BEA Tuxedo. With this capability, you do not need an asynchronous service request function. You can get this functionality because Jolt is thread-safe. For example, the Jolt client application can start one thread that sends a request to a BEA Tuxedo service function and then immediately start another thread that sends another request to a BEA Tuxedo service function. So even though the Jolt `tpacall()` is synchronous, the application is asynchronous because the two threads are running at the same time.

## Using Threads with Jolt

A Jolt client-side program or applet is fully thread-safe. Jolt support of multithreaded applications includes the following client characteristics:

- Multiple sessions per client
- Multithreaded within a session
- Client application manages threads, not asynchronous calls
- Performs synchronous calls

The following listing illustrates the use of two threads in a Jolt application.

**Listing 5-10 Using Multiple Threads with Jolt (ThreadBank.java)**

---

```
/* Copyright 1996 BEA Systems, Inc. All Rights Reserved */
import bea.jolt.*;
public class ThreadBank
{
    public static void main (String [] args)
    {
        JoltSession session;
        try
        {
            JoltSessionAttributes dattr;
            String userName = null;
            String userPasswd = null;
            String appPasswd = null;
            String userRole = null;

            // fill in attributes required
            dattr = new JoltSessionAttributes();
            dattr.setString(dattr.APPADDRESS, "//bluefish:8501");

            // instantiate domain
            // check authentication level
            switch (dattr.checkAuthenticationLevel())
            {
                case JoltSessionAttributes.NOAUTH:
                    System.out.println("NOAUTH\n");
                    break;
                case JoltSessionAttributes.APPPASSWORD:
                    appPasswd = "myAppPasswd";
                    break;
                case JoltSessionAttributes.USRPASSWORD:
                    userName = "myName";
                    userPasswd = "mySecret";
                    appPasswd = "myAppPasswd";
                    break;
            }

            dattr.setInt(dattr.IDLETIMEOUT, 60);
            session = new JoltSession (dattr, userName, userRole,
                                     userPasswd, appPasswd);

            T1 t1 = new T1 (session);
            T2 t2 = new T2 (session);

            t1.start();
            t2.start();

            Thread.currentThread().yield();
            try
```

```
        {
            while (t1.isAlive() && t2.isAlive())
            {
                Thread.currentThread().sleep(1000);
            }
        }
    catch (InterruptedException e)
    {
        System.err.println(e);
        if (t2.isAlive())
        {
            System.out.println("job 2 is still alive");
            try
            {
                Thread.currentThread().sleep(1000);
            }
            catch (InterruptedException e1)
            {
                System.err.println(e1);
            }
        }
        else if (t1.isAlive())
        {
            System.out.println("job1 is still alive");
            try
            {
                Thread.currentThread().sleep(1000);
            }
            catch (InterruptedException e1)
            {
                System.err.println(e1);
            }
        }
    }
    session.endSession();
}
catch (SessionException e)
{
    System.err.println(e);
}
finally
{
    System.out.println("normal ThreadBank term");
}
}

class T1 extends Thread
{
```

```
JoltSession j_session;
JoltRemoteService j_withdrawal;

public T1 (JoltSession session)
{
    j_session=session;
    j_withdrawal= new JoltRemoteService("WITHDRAWAL",j_session);
}
public void run()
{
    j_withdrawal.addInt("ACCOUNT_ID",10001);
    j_withdrawal.addString("SAMOUNT","100.00");
    try
    {
        System.out.println("Initiating Withdrawal from account
10001");
        j_withdrawal.call(null);
        String W = j_withdrawal.getStringDef("SBALANCE","-1.0");
        System.out.println("-->Withdrawal Balance: " + W);
    }
    catch (ApplicationException e)
    {
        e.printStackTrace();
        System.err.println(e);
    }
}

class T2 extends Thread
{
    JoltSession j_session;
    JoltRemoteService j_deposit;

    public T2 (JoltSession session)
    {
        j_session=session;
        j_deposit= new JoltRemoteService("DEPOSIT",j_session);
    }
    public void run()
    {
        j_deposit.addInt("ACCOUNT_ID",10000);
        j_deposit.addString("SAMOUNT","100.00");
        try
        {
            System.out.println("Initiating Deposit from account 10000");
            j_deposit.call(null);
            String D = j_deposit.getStringDef("SBALANCE","-1.0");
            System.out.println("-->Deposit Balance: " + D);
        }
    }
}
```



```
        catch (ApplicationException e)
        {
            e.printStackTrace();
            System.err.println(e);
        }
    }
}
```

---

## Event Subscription and Notifications

Programmers developing client applications with Jolt can receive event notifications from either BEA Tuxedo Services or other BEA Tuxedo clients. The Jolt Class Library contains classes that support the following types of BEA Tuxedo notifications for handling event-based communication:

- **Unsolicited Event Notifications.** These are notifications that a Jolt client receives as a result of a BEA Tuxedo client or service issuing a broadcast using either a `tpbroadcast()` or a directly targeted message via a `tpnotify()` ATMI call.
- **Brokered Event Notifications.** These notifications are received by a Jolt client through the BEA Tuxedo Event Broker. The notifications are only received when the Jolt client subscribes to an event *and* any BEA Tuxedo client or server issues a system-posted event or `tppost()` call.

## Event Subscription Classes

The Jolt Class Library provides four classes that implement the asynchronous notification mechanism for Jolt client applications:

- **JoltSession.** The `JoltSession` class includes an `onReply()` method for receiving notifications and notification messages.
- **JoltReply.** The `JoltReply` class gives the client application access to any messages received with an event or notification.

- **JoltMessage.** The `JoltMessage` class provides `get()` methods for obtaining information about the notification or event.
- **JoltUserEvent.** The `JoltUserEvent` class supports subscription to both unsolicited and event notification types.

For additional information about these classes refer to the API Reference in Javadoc.

## Notification Event Handler

For both unsolicited notifications and a brokered event notification, the Jolt client application requires an event handler routine that is invoked upon receipt of a notification. Jolt only supports a single handler per session. In BEA Tuxedo versions, you cannot determine which event generated a notification. Therefore, you cannot invoke an event-specific handler based on a particular event.

The client application must provide a single handler (by overriding the `onReply()` method) per session that will be invoked for all notifications received by that client for that session. The single handler call-back function is used for both unsolicited and event notification types. It is up to the (user-supplied) handler routine to determine what event caused the handler invocation and to take appropriate action. If the user does not override the session handler, then notification messages are silently discarded by the default handler.

The Jolt client provides the call back function by subclassing the `JoltSession` class and overriding the `onReply()` method with a user-defined `onReply()` method.

In BEA Tuxedo/ATMI clients, processing in the handler call-back function is limited to a subset of ATMI calls. This restriction does not apply to Jolt clients. Separate threads are used to monitor notifications and run the event handler method. A Jolt client can perform all Jolt-supported functionality from within the handler. All the rules that apply to a normal Jolt client program apply to the handler, such as a single transaction per session at any time.

Each invocation of the handler method takes place in a separate thread. The application developer should ensure that the `onReply()` method is either synchronized or written thread-safe, because separate threads could be executing the method simultaneously.

Jolt uses an implicit model for enabling the handler routine. When a client subscribes to an event, Jolt internally enables the handler for that client, thus enabling unsolicited notifications as well. A Jolt client cannot subscribe to event notifications without also receiving unsolicited notifications. In addition, a single `onReply()` method is invoked for both types of notifications.

## Connection Modes

Jolt supports notification receipts for clients working in either connection-retained or connection-less modes of operation. Connection-retained clients receive all notifications. Jolt clients working in connection-less mode receive notifications while they have an active network connection to the Jolt Session Handler (JSH). When the network connection is closed, the JSH logs and drops notifications destined for the client. Jolt clients operating in a connection-less mode do not receive unsolicited messages or notifications while they do not have an active network connection. All messages received during this time are logged and discarded by the JSH.

Connection mode notification handling includes acknowledged notifications for Jolt clients in the BEA Tuxedo environment. If a JSH receives an acknowledged notification for a client and the client does not have an active network connection, the JSH logs an error and returns a failure acknowledgment to the notification.

## Notification Data Buffers

When a client receives notification, it is accompanied by a data buffer. The data buffer can be of any BEA Tuxedo data buffer type. Jolt clients (for example, the handler) receive these buffers as a `JoltMessage` object and should use the appropriate `JoltMessage` class `get*( )` methods to retrieve the data from this object.

The Jolt Repository does not need to have the definition of the buffers used for notification. However, the Jolt client application programmer needs to know field names.

The Jolt system does not provide functionality equivalent to `tptypes()` in BEA Tuxedo. For FML and VIEW buffers, the data is accessed using the `get*( )` methods with the appropriate field name, for example:

```
getIntDef ("ACCOUNT_ID", -1);
```

For `STRING` and `CARRAY` buffers, the data is accessed by the same name as the buffer type:

```
getStringDef ("STRING", null);  
getBytesDef ("CARRAY", null);
```

`STRING` and `CARRAY` buffers contain only a single data element. This complete element is returned by the preceding `get*( )` methods.

## BEA Tuxedo Event Subscription

BEA Tuxedo brokered event notification allows BEA Tuxedo programs to post events without knowing what other programs are supposed to receive notification of an event's occurrence. The Jolt event notification allows Jolt client applications to subscribe to BEA Tuxedo events that are broadcast or posted using the BEA Tuxedo `tpnotify()` or `tpbroadcast()` calls.

Jolt clients can only subscribe to events and notifications that are generated by other components in BEA Tuxedo (such as a BEA Tuxedo service or client). Jolt clients can not send events or notifications.

### Supported Subscription Types

Jolt only supports notification types of subscriptions. The Jolt `onReply()` method is called when a subscription is fulfilled. The Jolt API does not support dispatching a service routine or enqueueing a message to an application queue when a notification is received.

### Subscribing to Notifications

If a Jolt client subscribes to a single event notification, the client receives both unsolicited messages and event notification. Subscribing to an event implicitly enables unsolicited notification. This means that if the application creates a `JoltUserEvent` object for Event "X", the client automatically receives notifications directed to it as a result of `tpnotify()` or `tpbroadcast()`.

**Note:** Subscribing to single event notification is *not* the recommended method for enabling unsolicited notification. If you want unsolicited notification, the application should explicitly subscribe to unsolicited notifications (as described in the `JoltUserEvent` class). The next section is about *unsubscribing* from notifications.

## Unsubscribing from Notifications

To stop subscribing to event notifications and/or unsolicited messages, you need to use the `JoltUserEvent` `unsubscribe` method. In Jolt, disabling unsolicited notifications with an `unsubscribe` method does not turn off all subscription notifications. This differs from BEA Tuxedo. In BEA Tuxedo the use of `tpsetunsol()` with a NULL handler turns off all subscription notifications.

When unsubscribing, the following considerations apply:

- If a client is subscribed to a single event, unsubscribing from notification disables both event notification and unsolicited messages.
- If a client has multiple subscriptions, then unsubscribing from any single subscription disables only that single subscription. Unsolicited notifications continue. Only the last subscription to be unsubscribed causes unsolicited notification to stop.
- If a client subscribes to both unsolicited and event notifications, then unsubscribing to only the unsolicited notification will not stop either type of notification from continuing. In addition, this `unsubscribe` does not throw an exception. However, the Jolt API notes that an `unsubscribe` has taken place, and a subsequent `unsubscribe` to the remaining event disables both event notification and unsolicited messages.

If you want to stop unsolicited messages in your client application, you need to make sure that you have unsubscribed to all events.

## Using the Jolt API to Receive BEA Tuxedo Notifications

The “Asynchronous Notification” listing shows how to use the Jolt Class Library for receiving notifications and includes the use of the `JoltSession`, `JoltReply`, `JoltMessage` and `JoltUserEvent` classes.

### Listing 5-11 Asynchronous Notification

---

```
class EventSession extends JoltSession
{
    public EventSession( JoltSessionAttributes attr, String user,
                        String role, String upass, String apass )
    {
        super(attr, user, role, upass, apass);
    }
    /**
     * Override the default unsolicited message handler.
     * @param reply a place holder for the unsolicited message
     * @see bea.jolt.JoltReply
     */
    public void onReply( JoltReply reply )
    {
        // Print out the STRING buffer type message which contains
        // only one field; the field name must be "STRING". If the
        // message uses CARRAY buffer type, the field name must be
        // "CARRAY". Otherwise, the field names must conform to the
        // elements in FML or VIEW.

        JoltMessage msg = (JoltMessage) reply.getMessage();
        System.out.println(msg.getStringDef("STRING", "No Msg"));
    }
    public static void main( Strings args[] )
    {
        JoltUserEvent    unsolEvent;
        JoltUserEvent    helloEvent;
        EventSession    session;
        ...

        // Instantiate my session object which can print out the
        // unsolicited messages. Then subscribe to HELLO event
        // and Unsolicited Notification which both use STRING
        // buffer type for the unsolicited messages.

        session = new EventSession(...);
    }
}
```

---

```

        helloEvent = new JoltUserEvent("HELLO", null, session);
        unsolEvent = new JoltUserEvent(JoltUserEvent.UNSOLMSG, null,
                                      session);

        ...
        // Unsubscribe the HELLO event and unsolicited notification.
        helloEvent.unsubscribe();
        unsolEvent.unsubscribe();
    }
}

```

---

## Clearing Parameter Values

The Jolt Class Library contains the `clear()` method, which allows you to remove existing attributes from an object and, in effect, provides for the reuse of the object. The “Jolt Object Reuse (`reuseSample.java`)” listing illustrates how to use the `clear()` method to clear parameter values and how to reuse the `JoltRemoteService` parameter values; you do not have to destroy the service to reuse it. Instead, the `svc.clear()` statement is used to discard the existing input parameters before reusing the `addString()` method.

### Listing 5-12 Jolt Object Reuse (`reuseSample.java`)

---

```

/* Copyright 1999 BEA Systems, Inc. All Rights Reserved */
import java.net.*;
import java.io.*;
import bea.jolt.*;
/*
 * This is a Jolt sample program that illustrates how to reuse the
 * JoltRemoteService after each invocation.
 */
class reuseSample
{
    private static JoltSession s_session;
    static void init( String host, short port )
    {
        /* Prepare to connect to the Tuxedo domain. */
        JoltSessionAttributes attr = new JoltSessionAttributes();
        attr.setString(attr.APPADDRESS,"/"+ host+":" + port);
    }
}

```

```
String username = null;
String userrole = "sw-developer";
String applpasswd = null;
String userpasswd = null;

/* Check what authentication level has been set. */
switch (attr.checkAuthenticationLevel())
{
    case JoltSessionAttributes.NOAUTH:
        break;
    case JoltSessionAttributes.APPASSWORD:
        applpasswd = "secret8";
        break;
    case JoltSessionAttributes.USRPASSWORD:
        username = "myName";
        userpasswd = "BEA#1";
        applpasswd = "secret8";
        break;
}

/* Logon now without any idle timeout (0). */
/* The network connection is retained until logoff. */
attr.setInt(attr.IDLETIMEOUT, 0);
s_session = new JoltSession(attr, username, userrole,
userpasswd, applpasswd);
}

public static void main( String args[] )
{
    String host;
    short port;
    JoltRemoteService svc;

    if (args.length != 2)
    {
        System.err.println("Usage: reuseSample host port");
        System.exit(1);
    }

    /* Get the host name and port number for initialization. */
    host = args[0];
    port = (short)Integer.parseInt(args[1]);

    init(host, port);

    /* Get the object reference to the DELREC service. This
     * service has no output parameters, but has only one input
     * parameter.
     */
    svc = new JoltRemoteService("DELREC", s_session);
}
```



---

```

try
{
    /* Set input parameter REPNAME. */
    svc.addString("REPNAME", "Record1");
    svc.call(null);
    /* Change the input parameter before reusing it */
    svc.setString("REPNAME", "Record2");
    svc.call(null);

    /* Simply discard all input parameters */
    svc.clear();
    svc.addString("REPNAME", "Record3");
    svc.call(null);
}
catch (ApplicationException e)
{
    System.err.println("Service DELREC failed: "+
        e.getMessage()+" "+ svc.getStringDef("MESSAGE", null));
}

/* Logoff now and get rid of the object. */
s_session.endSession();
}
}

```

---

## Reusing Objects

The following listing, “Extending Jolt Remote Service (extendSample.java),” illustrates one way to subclass the `JoltRemoteService` class. In this case, a `TransferService` class is created by subclassing the `JoltRemoteService` class. The `TransferService` class extends the `JoltRemoteService` class, adding a `Transfer` feature that makes use of the BEA Tuxedo BANKAPP funds TRANSFER service.

The following listing uses the `extends` keyword from the Java language. The `extends` keyword is used in Java to subclass a base (parent) class. The following code shows one of many ways to extend from `JoltRemoteService`.

**Listing 5-13 Extending Jolt Remote Service (extendSample.java)**

---

```
/* Copyright 1999 BEA Systems, Inc. All Rights Reserved */

import java.net.*;
import java.io.*;
import bea.jolt.*;

/*
 * This Jolt sample code fragment illustrates how to customize
 * JoltRemoteService. It uses the Java language "extends" mechanism
 */
class TransferService extends JoltRemoteService
{
    public String fromBal;
    public String toBal;

    public TransferService( JoltSession session )
    {
        super("TRANSFER", session);
    }

    public String doxfer( int fromAcctNum, int toAcctNum, String
amount )
    {
        /* Clear any previous input parameters */
        this.clear();

        /* Set the input parameters */
        this.setIntItem("ACCOUNT_ID", 0, fromAcctNum);
        this.setIntItem("ACCOUNT_ID", 1, toAcctNum);
        this.setString("SAMOUNT", amount );

        try
        {
            /* Invoke the transfer service. */
            this.call(null);

            /* Get the output parameters */
            fromBal = this.getStringItemDef("SBALANCE", 0, null);
            if (fromBal == null)
                return "No balance from Account " +
                    fromAcctNum;
            toBal = this.getStringItemDef("SBALANCE", 1, null);
            if (toBal == null)
                return "No balance from Account " + toAcctNum;
            return null;
        }
        catch (ApplicationException e)

```

```

        {
            /* The transaction failed, return the reason */
            return this.getStringDef("STATLIN", "Unknown reason");
        }
    }
}

class extendSample
{
    public static void main( String args[] )
    {
        JoltSession s_session;
        String host;
        short port;
        TransferService xfer;
        String failure;

        if (args.length != 2)
        {
            System.err.println("Usage: reuseSample host port");
            System.exit(1);
        }

        /* Get the host name and port number for initialization. */
        host = args[0];
        port = (short)Integer.parseInt(args[1]);

        /* Prepare to connect to the Tuxedo domain. */
        JoltSessionAttributes attr = new JoltSessionAttributes();
        attr.setString(attr.APPADDRESS, "//"+ host+": " + port);

        String username = null;
        String userrole = "sw-developer";
        String applpasswd = null;
        String userpasswd = null;

        /* Check what authentication level has been set. */
        switch (attr.checkAuthenticationLevel())
        {
            case JoltSessionAttributes.NOAUTH:
                break;
            case JoltSessionAttributes.APPASSWORD:
                applpasswd = "secret8";
                break;
            case JoltSessionAttributes.USRPASSWORD:
                username = "myName";
                userpasswd = "BEA#1";
                applpasswd = "secret8";
                break;
        }
    }
}

```

```
/* Logon now without any idle timeout (0). */
/* The network connection is retained until logoff. */
attr.setInt(attr.IDLETIMEOUT, 0);
s_session = new JoltSession(attr, username, userrole,
userpasswd, applpasswd);

/*
 * TransferService extends from JoltRemoteService and uses the
 * standard BEA Tuxedo BankApp TRANSFER service. We invoke
this
 * service twice with different parameters. Note, we assume
 * that "s_session" is initialized somewhere before.
 */

xfer = new TransferService(s_session);
if ((failure = xfer.doxfer(10000, 10001, "500.00")) != null)
    System.err.println("Tranasaction failed: " + failure);
else
{
    System.out.println("Transaction is done.");
    System.out.println("From Acct Balance: "+xfer.fromBal);
    System.out.println(" To Acct Balance: "+xfer.toBal);
}

if ((failure = xfer.doxfer(51334, 40343, "$123.25")) != null)
    System.err.println("Tranasaction failed: " + failure);
else
{
    System.out.println("Transaction is done.");
    System.out.println("From Acct Balance: "+xfer.fromBal);
    System.out.println(" To Acct Balance: "+xfer.toBal);
}
}
}
```

---

# Deploying and Localizing Jolt Applets

Using the Jolt Class Library, you can build Java applications that execute from within a client Web browser. For these types of applications, perform the following application development tasks:

- Deploy your Jolt applet in an HTML page.
- Localize your Jolt applets for different languages and character sets.

The following sections describe these application development considerations.

## Deploying a Jolt Applet

When you deploy a Jolt applet, consider the following:

- Installation and configuration requirements for the BEA Tuxedo server and Jolt Server
- Client-side execution of the applet
- Requirements for the Web server that downloads the Java applet

Information for configuring the BEA Tuxedo server and Jolt server to work with Jolt is available in *Installing the BEA Tuxedo System*. The following sections describe common client and Web server considerations for deploying Jolt applets.

# Client Considerations

When you write a Java applet that incorporates Jolt classes, the applet works just as any other Java applet in an HTML page. A Jolt applet can be embedded in an HTML page using the HTML applet tag:

```
<applet code="applet_name.class"> </applet>
```

If the Jolt applet is embedded in an HTML page, the applet is downloaded when the HTML page loads. You can code the applet to run immediately after it is downloaded, or you can include code that sets the applet to run based upon a user action, a timeout, or a set interval. You can also create an applet that downloads in the HTML page, but opens in another window or, for instance, simply plays a series of sounds or musical tunes at intervals. The programmer has a large degree of freedom in coding the applet initialization procedure.

**Note:** If the user loads a new HTML page into the browser, the applet execution is stopped.

# Web Server Considerations

When you use the Jolt classes in a Java applet, the Jolt Server must run on the same machine as the Web server that downloads the Java applet unless you install Jolt Relay on the Web server.

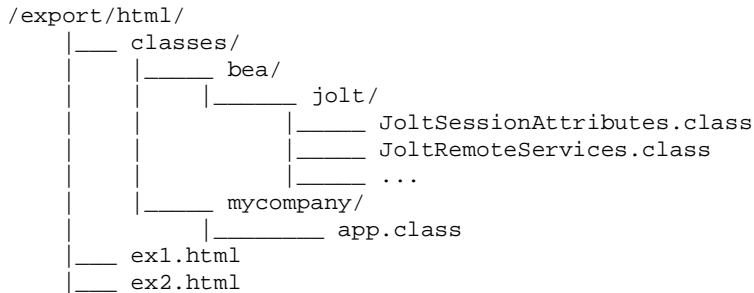
When a webmaster sets up a Web server, a directory is specified to store all the HTML files. Within that directory, a subdirectory named “classes” must be created to contain all Java class files and packages. For example:

```
<html-dir>/classes/bea/jolt
```

Or, you can set the CLASSPATH to include the `jolt.jar` file that contains all the Jolt classes.

**Note:** You can place the Jolt classes subdirectory anywhere. For convenient access, you may want to place it in the same directory as the HTML files. The only requirement for the Jolt classes subdirectory is that the classes must be made available to the Web server.

The HTML file for the Jolt applet should refer the codebase to the `jolt.jar` file or the `classes` directory. For example:



The webmaster may specify the “app” applet in `ex1.html` as:

```
<applet codebase="classes" code=mycompany.app.class width=400
height=200>
```

## Localizing a Jolt Applet

If your Jolt application is intended for international use, you must address certain localization issues. Localization considerations apply to applications that execute from a client Web browser and applications that are designed to run outside a Web browser environment. Localization tasks can be divided into two categories:

- Adapting an application from its original language to a target language.
- Translating strings from one language to another. This sometimes requires specifying a different alphabet or a character set from the one used in the original language.

For localization, the Jolt Class Library package relies on the conventions of the Java language and the BEA Tuxedo system. Jolt transfers Java 16-bit Unicode characters to the JSH. The JSH provides a mechanism to convert Unicode to the local character set.

For information about the Java implementation for Unicode and character escapes, refer to your Java Development Kit (JDK) documentation.





# 6 Using JoltBeans

Formerly available as an add on, JoltBeans are included in BEA Jolt and are as easy to use as JavaBeans. They are JavaBeans components you use in Java development environments to construct Jolt clients. You can use popular Java-enabled development tools such as Symantec Visual Café to graphically construct client applications. JoltBeans provide a JavaBeans-compliant interface to BEA Jolt. You can develop a fully functional BEA Jolt client without writing any code.

“Using JoltBeans” covers the following topics:

- Overview of Jolt Beans
- Basic Steps For Using JoltBeans
- JavaBeans Events and BEA Tuxedo Events
- How JoltBeans Use JavaBeans Events
- The JoltBeans Toolkit
- Jolt-Aware GUI Beans
- Using the Property List and the Property Editor to Modify the JoltBeans Properties
- JoltBeans Class Library Walkthrough
- Using the Jolt Repository and Setting the Property Values
- JoltBeans Programming Tasks

## Overview of Jolt Beans

JoltBeans consists of two sets of Java Beans. The first set, the JoltBeans toolkit, is a beans version of the Jolt API. The second set consists of GUI beans, which include Jolt-aware AWT beans and Jolt-aware Swing beans. These GUI components are a “Jolt-enabled” version of some of the standard Java AWT and Swing components, and help you build a Jolt client GUI with minimal or no coding.

You can drag and drop JoltBeans from the component palette of a development tool and position them on the Java form (or forms) of the Jolt client application you are creating. You can populate the properties of the beans and graphically establish event source-listener relationships between various beans of the application or applet. Typically, the development tool is used to generate the event hook-up code, or you can code the hook-up manually. Client development using JoltBeans is integrated with the BEA Jolt Repository, providing easy access to available BEA Tuxedo services.

**Note:** Currently, Symantec Visual Café 3.0 is the only IDE that is certified by BEA for use with JoltBeans. However, JoltBeans are also compatible with other Java development environments such as Visual Age.

To use the JoltBeans toolkit, it is recommended that you be familiar with JavaBeans-enabled, integrated development environments (IDEs). The walkthrough in this chapter is based on Symantec’s Visual Café 3.0 IDE and illustrates the basic steps of building a sample applet.

## JoltBeans Terms

You will encounter the following terms as you work with JoltBeans:

### **JavaBeans**

Portable, platform-independent, reusable software components that are graphically displayed in a development environment.

### **JoltBeans**

Two sets of Java Beans: JoltBeans toolkit and Jolt aware GUI beans.

### **Custom GUI element**

A Java GUI class that communicates with JoltBeans. The means of communication can be JavaBeans events, methods, or properties offered by JoltBeans.

### **Jolt-Aware Bean**

A bean that is the source of JoltInputEvents, listener of JoltOutputEvents, or both. Jolt-aware beans are a subset of Custom GUI elements that follow beans guidelines.

### **Jolt-Aware GUI Beans**

Two packages of GUI components Abstract Window Toolkit (AWT) and Swing, both containing the JoltList, JoltCheckBox, JoltTextField, JoltLabel, and JoltChoice components.

### **JoltBeans Toolkit**

A JavaBeans-compliant interface to BEA Jolt, which includes the JoltServiceBean, JoltSessionBean, and JoltUserEventBean.

### **Wiring**

The process of connecting beans together so that one bean is registered as a listener of events from another bean.

## Adding JoltBeans to Your Java Development Environment

Before you can use JoltBeans, set up your Java development environment to include JoltBeans:

- Set the class path in your development environment to include all Jolt classes.
- Add JoltBeans to the Component Library of your development environment.

The method of setting the `CLASSPATH` can vary, depending on the development environment you use.

JoltBeans includes a set of `.jar` files containing all of the JoltBeans. You can add these `.jar` files to your preferred Java development environment so that JoltBeans are available in the component library of your Java tool. For example, using Symantec Visual Café, you can set the `CLASSPATH` so that the `.jar` files are visible in the Component Library window of Visual Café. You only need to set the `CLASSPATH` of these `.jar` files in your development environment once. After you place these `.jar` files in the `CLASSPATH` of your development environment, you can then add JoltBeans to the Component Library. Then you can simply drag and drop any JoltBean directly onto the Java form on which you are developing your Jolt client application.

To set the `CLASSPATH` in your Java development environment, follow the instructions in the product documentation for your development environment. Navigate from the IDE of your development tool to the directory where the `jolt.jar` file resides. The `jolt.jar` file is typically found in the directory called `%TUXDIR%\udatadoj\jolt`. The `jolt.jar` file contains the main Jolt classes. Set the `CLASSPATH` to include these classes. The JoltBean `.jar` files do not need to be added to the `CLASSPATH`. To use them, you only need to add them as components in your IDE.

After you have set the `CLASSPATH` to include the Jolt classes, you can add JoltBeans to the Component Library of your development environment. See the documentation for your particular development environment for instructions on populating the Component Library.

When you are ready to add JoltBeans to the Component Library of your development environment, add only the development version of JoltBeans. Refer to “Using Development and Run-time JoltBeans” for complete details.

## Using Development and Run-time JoltBeans

The `.jar` files containing JoltBeans contain two versions of each JoltBean, a development version and a run-time version. The development version of each JoltBean name ends with the suffix `Dev`. The run-time version of each class name ends with the suffix `Rt`. For example, the development version of the class, `JoltBean`, is `JoltBeanDev`, while the run-time version of the same class is `JoltBeanRt`.

Use the development version of JoltBeans during the development process. The development JoltBeans have additional properties that enhance development in a graphic IDE. For example, the JoltBeans have graphic properties (“bean information”) that allow you to work with them as graphic icons in your development environment.

The run-time version of JoltBeans does not have these additional properties. You do not need the additional development properties of the beans at run-time. The run-time beans are simply a pared down version of the development JoltBeans.

When you compile your application in your development environment, it is compiled using the development beans. However, if you want to run it from a command line outside of your development environment, it is recommended that you set the `CLASSPATH` so that the run-time beans are used when compiling your application.

## Basic Steps For Using JoltBeans

The basic steps for using JoltBeans are as follows:

1. Add the development version of JoltBeans to the Component Library of your Java development environment, as described in “Adding JoltBeans to Your Java Development Environment.”
2. Drag the beans from the JoltBeans component palette of your development environment to the Java form-designer for a Jolt client application or applet.
3. Populate the properties of the beans and set up the event-source listener relationships between the beans of the application or applet (“wire” the beans together). The development tool generates the event hook-up code.
4. Add the application logic to the event callbacks.

These steps are explained in more detail in later sections. The JoltBeans walkthrough demonstrates each of these steps with an example.

# JavaBeans Events and BEA Tuxedo Events

JavaBeans communicate through events. An event in a BEA Tuxedo system is different from an event in a JavaBeans environment. In a BEA Tuxedo application, an event is raised from one part of an application to another part of the same application. JoltBeans events are communicated between beans.

## Using BEA Tuxedo Event Subscription and Notification with JoltBeans

BEA Tuxedo supports brokered and unsolicited event notification. Jolt provides a mechanism for Jolt clients to receive BEA Tuxedo events. JoltBeans also include this capability.

**Note:** BEA Tuxedo event subscription and notification is different from JavaBeans events.

The following procedure illustrates how the BEA Tuxedo asynchronous notification mechanism is used in JoltBeans applications.

1. Use the `setEventName()` and `setFilter()` methods of the `JoltUserEventBean` to specify the BEA Tuxedo event to which you want to subscribe.
2. The component that receives the event notifications registers itself as a `JoltOutputListener` to the `JoltSessionBean`.
3. The `subscribe()` method is called on `JoltUserEventBean`.
4. When the actual BEA Tuxedo event notification arrives, `JoltSessionBean` sends a `JoltOutputEvent` to its listeners by calling `serviceReturned()` on them. The `JoltOutputEvent` object contains the data of the BEA Tuxedo event.

When the client no longer needs to receive the event, it calls `unsubscribe()` on the `JoltUserEventBean`.

**Note:** If the client will only subscribe to unsolicited events, use `setEventName("\\.UNSOLMSG")`, which can be set using the property sheet. `EventName` and `Filter` are properties of the `JoltUserEventBean`.

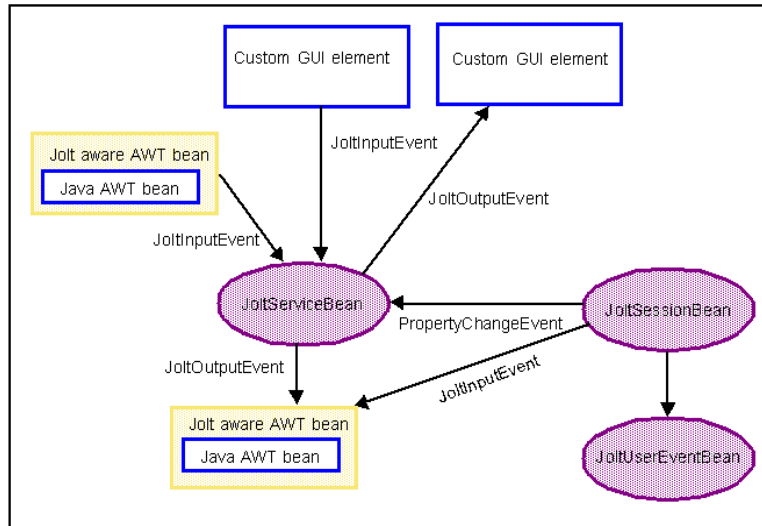
## How JoltBeans Use JavaBeans Events

A Jolt client applet or application that is built using JoltBeans typically consists of Jolt-aware GUI beans, such as `JoltTextField` or `JoltList`, and JoltBeans, such as `JoltServiceBean` and `JoltSessionBean`. The main mode of communication between Beans is by JavaBeans events.

Jolt-aware beans are sources of `JoltInputEvents` or listeners of `JoltOutputEvents` or both. `JoltServiceBeans` are sources of `JoltOutputEvents` and listeners of `JoltInputEvents`.

The Jolt-aware GUI Beans expose properties and methods so you can link the beans directly to the parameters of a BEA Tuxedo service (represented by a `JoltServiceBean`). Jolt-aware beans notify the `JoltServiceBean` via a `JoltInputEvent` when their content changes. The `JoltServiceBean` sends a `JoltOutputEvent` to all registered Jolt-aware beans when the reply data is available after the service call. The Jolt-aware GUI Beans contain logic that updates their contents with the corresponding output parameter of the service.

The following figure represents the possible relationships among the JoltBeans.

**Figure 6-1 Possible Interrelationships Among JoltBeans**

## The JoltBeans Toolkit

The JoltBeans Toolkit includes the following beans:

- JoltSessionBean
- JoltServiceBean
- JoltUserEventBean

These components transform the complete Jolt Class Library into beans components, with all of the features of any typical JavaBean, including easy reuse and graphic development.

Refer to the online API Reference in Javadoc for specific descriptions of the JoltBeans classes, constructors, and methods.

The following sections provide information about the properties of each bean.



# JoltSessionBean

The `JoltSessionBean`, which represents the BEA Tuxedo session, encapsulates the functionality of the `JoltSession`, `JoltSessionAttributes`, and `JoltTransaction` classes. The `JoltSessionBean` has properties that you use to set session and security attributes, such as sending a timeout or a BEA Tuxedo user name, as well as methods to open and close a BEA Tuxedo session.

The `JoltSessionBean` sends a `PropertyChange` event when the BEA Tuxedo session is established or closed. `PropertyChange` is a standard bean event defined in the `java.beans` package. The purpose of this event is to signal other beans about a change of the value of a property in the source bean. In this case, the source is the `JoltSessionBean`; the targets are `JoltServiceBeans` or `JoltUserEventBeans`; and the property changing is the `LoggedOn` property of the `JoltSessionBean`. When a logon is successful and a session is established, `LoggedOn` is set to `true`. After the logoff is successful and the session is closed, the `LoggedOn` property is set to `false`.

The `JoltSessionBean` provides methods to control transactions, including `beginTransaction()`, `commitTransaction()`, and `rollbackTransaction()`.

The following table shows the `JoltSessionBean` properties and descriptions.

**Table 6-1 JoltSessionBean Properties and Descriptions**

Property	Description
<code>AppAddress</code>	Set the IP address (host name) and port number of the JSL or the Jolt Relay. The format is <code>//host:port number</code> (for example, <code>myhost:7000</code> ).
<code>AppPassword</code>	Set the BEA Tuxedo application password used at logon, if required.
<code>IdleTimeOut</code>	Set the <code>IDLETIMEOUT</code> value.
<code>inTransaction</code>	Indicate <code>true</code> or <code>false</code> depending if a transaction has been started and not committed or aborted.
<code>LoggedOn</code>	Indicate <code>true</code> or <code>false</code> if a BEA Tuxedo session does or does not exist.
<code>ReceiveTimeOut</code>	Set the <code>RCVTIMEOUT</code> value.
<code>SendTimeOut</code>	Set the <code>SENDTIMEOUT</code> value.

**Table 6-1 JoltSessionBean Properties and Descriptions (Continued)**

Property	Description
SessionTimeout	Set the SESSIONTIMEOUT value.
UserName	Indicate the BEA Tuxedo user name, if required.
UserPassword	Indicate the BEA Tuxedo user password, if required.
UserRole	Indicate the BEA Tuxedo user role, if required.

## JoltServiceBean

The `JoltServiceBean` represents a remote BEA Tuxedo service. The name of the service is set as a property of the `JoltServiceBean`. The `JoltServiceBean` listens to `JoltInputEvents` from other beans to populate its input buffer. `JoltServiceBean` offers the `callService()` method to invoke the service. `JoltServiceBean` is an event source for `JoltOutputEvents` that carry information about the output of the service. After a successful `callService()`, listener beans are notified via a `JoltOutputEvent` that carries the reply message.

Although the primary way of changing and querying the underlying message buffer of the `JoltServiceBean` is via events, the `JoltServiceBean` also provides methods to access the underlying message buffer directly (`setInputValue(...)`, `getOutputValue(...)`).

The following table shows the `JoltServiceBean` properties and descriptions.

**Table 6-2 JoltServiceBean Properties and Descriptions**

Property	Description
ServiceName	The name of the BEA Tuxedo service represented by this <code>JoltServiceBean</code> .
Session	The <code>JoltSessionBean</code> associated with the bean that allows access to the BEA Tuxedo client session.
Transactional	Set to true if this <code>JoltServiceBean</code> is to be included in the transaction that was started by its <code>JoltSessionBean</code> .

---

## JoltUserEventBean

The `JoltUserEventBean` provides access to BEA Tuxedo events. You define the BEA Tuxedo event to which you subscribe or unsubscribe by setting the appropriate properties of this bean (event name and event filter). The actual event notification is delivered in the form of a `JoltOutputEvent` from the `JoltSessionBean`.

The following table shows the `JoltUserEventBean` properties and descriptions.

**Table 6-3 JoltUserEventBean Properties and Descriptions**

Property	Description
EventName	Set the name of the user event represented by the bean.
Filter	Set the event filter.
Session	The <code>JoltSessionBean</code> associated with the bean that allows access to the BEA Tuxedo client session.

## Jolt-Aware GUI Beans

The Jolt-aware GUI Beans consist of Java AWTbeans and Swing beans, and are inherited from the Java Abstract Windowing Toolkit. They include:

- `JoltTextField`
- `JoltLabel`
- `JoltList`
- `JoltCheckbox`
- `JoltChoice`

**Note:** To avoid errors when compiling, it is recommended that you use only the AWT beans together, or the Swing beans together, rather than mixing beans from these two packages.

## JoltTextField

This is a Jolt-aware extension of `java.awt.TextField` and `Swing JTextField`. `JoltTextField` contains parts of the input for a service. A `JoltServiceBean` can listen to events raised by a `JoltTextField`. `JoltTextField` sends `JoltInputEvents` to its listeners (typically `JoltServiceBeans`) when its contents changes.

`JoltTextField` displays output from a service. In this case, `JoltTextField` listens to `JoltOutputEvents` from `JoltServiceBeans` and updates its contents according to the occurrence of the field to which it is linked.

## JoltLabel

This is a Jolt-aware extension of `java.awt.Label` and `Swing JLabel` that is linked to a specific field in the Jolt output buffer by its `JoltFieldName` property. If the field occurs multiple times, the occurrence to which this textfield is linked is specified by the `occurrenceIndex` property of this bean. `JoltLabel` can be connected with `JoltServiceBeans` to display output from a service. A `JoltLabel` listens to `JoltOutputEvents` from `JoltServiceBeans` and updates its contents according to the occurrence of the field to which it is linked.

## JoltList

This is a Jolt-aware extension of `java.awt.List` and `Swing JList` that is linked to a specific Jolt field in the Jolt input or output buffer by its `JoltFieldName` property. If the field occurs multiple times in the Jolt input buffer, the occurrence this list is linked to is specified by the `occurrenceIndex` property of this bean. `JoltList` can be connected with `JoltServiceBeans` in two ways:

- `JoltList` contains parts of the input for a service. A `JoltServiceBean` listens to events raised by a `JoltList`. `JoltList` sends `JoltInputEvents` to its listeners when the selection in the listbox changes. The `JoltInputEvent`, in this case, is populated with the single value of the selected item.
- `JoltList` displays output from a service. When used to display the output of a service, `JoltList` listens to `JoltOutputEvents` from `JoltServiceBeans` and updates its contents accordingly with all occurrences of the field to which it is linked.

## JoltCheckbox

JoltCheckbox is a Jolt-aware extension of `java.awt.Checkbox` and `Swing JCheckBox` that is linked to a specific field in the Jolt input buffer by its `JoltFieldName` property. If the field occurs multiple times, the occurrence to which this checkbox is linked is specified by the `occurrenceIndex` property of this bean.

JoltCheckbox can be connected with `JoltServiceBeans` to contain parts of the input for a service. A `JoltServiceBean` listens to events raised by a `JoltCheckbox`. `JoltCheckbox` sends `JoltInputEvents` to its listeners (typically `JoltServiceBeans`) when the selection in the checkbox changes. The `JoltInputEvent` in this case is populated with the `TrueValue` property of data type `String` (if the box is selected) or `FalseValue` (if the box is unselected).

## JoltChoice

JoltChoice provides a Jolt-aware extension of `java.awt.Choice` and `Swing JChoice` that is linked to a specific field in the Jolt input buffer by its `JoltFieldName` property. If the field occurs multiple times, the occurrence to which this choice is linked is specified by the `occurrenceIndex` property of this bean.

JoltChoice can be connected to `JoltServiceBeans` to contain parts of the input for a service. A `JoltServiceBean` can listen to events raised by a `JoltChoice`. `JoltChoice` sends `JoltInputEvents` to its listeners (typically `JoltServiceBeans`) when the selection in the choicebox changes. The `JoltInputEvent` in this case is populated with the single value of the selected item.

**Note:** For a detailed description of these classes, see API Reference in Javadoc.

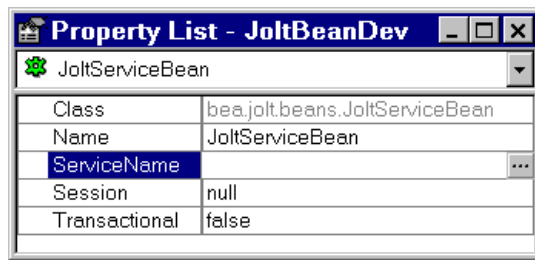
# Using the Property List and the Property Editor to Modify the JoltBeans Properties

The values of most JoltBeans properties can be modified by editing the right column of the Property List in your integrated development environment (IDE), such as Visual Café, as shown in the following figure “Property List: Ellipsis Button.”

Custom property editors are provided for some properties of JoltBeans.

The custom property editors, accessed from the Property List, include dialog boxes that you use to modify the property values. You can invoke the custom property editors from the Property List by clicking the button with the ellipsis (“...”) that is next to the value of the corresponding property value.

**Figure 6-2 Property List: Ellipsis Button**



When you click the ellipsis button, the Property Editor shown in the following figure is displayed.

**Figure 6-3 Custom Property Editor Dialog Box**



The Custom Property Editor of JoltBeans reads cached information. Initially, no cached information is available, so when the Property Editor is used for the first time, the dialog box is empty. Log on to the Jolt Repository and load the property editor cache from the repository.

For details about the logon and using the Property List and Property Editor, see “Using the Jolt Repository and Setting the Property Values” on page 6-44.

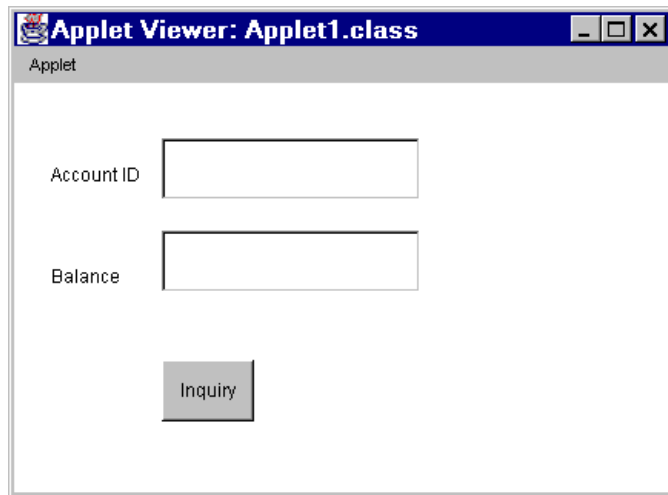
# JoltBeans Class Library Walkthrough

This walkthrough describes how to build an applet that you use to:

- Enter an account ID
- Click on the Inquiry button
- Display the balance of the account (shown in the following figure).

The following figure shows an example of a completed Java form containing JoltBeans. The applet implements the client functionality for the INQUIRY service of the BANKAPP sample that is included with BEA Tuxedo. To run this sample, the BEA Tuxedo server must be running.

**Figure 6-4** Sample Inquiry Applet





Refer to the figure “Visual Café 3.0 Form Designer” on page 6-20 for an example of each item required by the Java form. Each item in that figure is described in the following table “Required Form Elements”.

**Table 6-4 Required Form Elements**

<b>Element</b>	<b>Purpose</b>
Applet (or JApplet, if JFC applet is chosen)	A form used to paint the beans in your development environment.
JoltSessionBean	Logs on to a BEA Tuxedo session.
JoltTextField	Gets input from the user (in this case, ACCOUNT_ID).
JoltTextField	Displays the result (in this case, SBALANCE).
JoltServiceBean	Accesses a BEA Tuxedo service. (In this case, INQUIRY from BANKAPP).
Button	Initiates an action.
Label	Describes the field on the applet.

## Building the Sample Form

The sample form is created using an integrated development environment (IDE), in this example, Visual Café 3.0. The example demonstrates how to build an applet that allows you to enter an account ID and use a BEA Tuxedo service to get and show the account balance.

Follow the basic steps below to create this sample.

1. In Visual Café, choose File→New Project and select either JFC Applet or AWT application. This step provides you with the basic form designer on which you drop the JoltBeans.
2. Drag and drop all of the JoltBeans you want to use in your applet from the Component Library onto the form designer.
3. Modify or customize each bean using the property list or the custom property editor.
4. Wire the beans together using the Interaction Wizard.
5. Compile the applet.

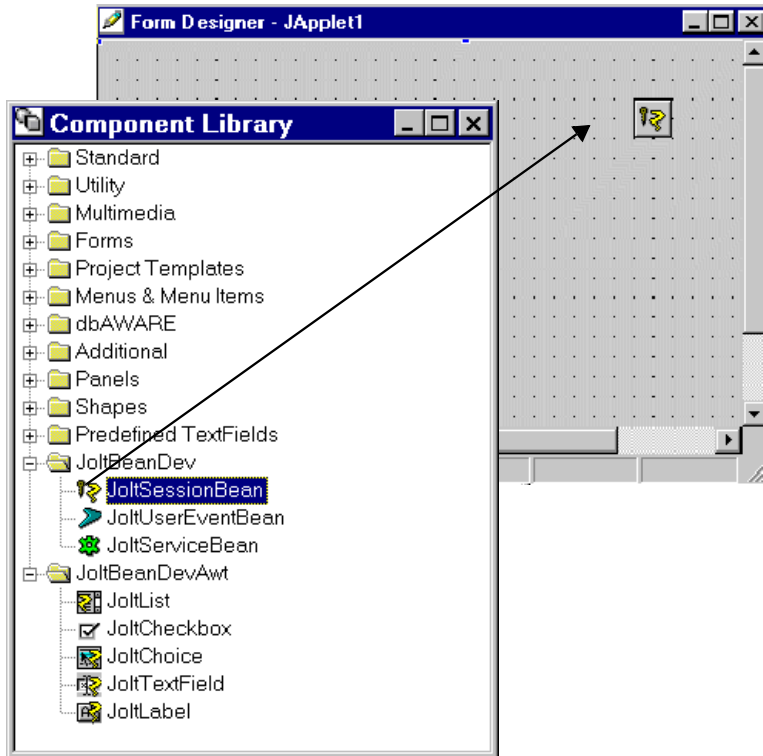
These steps are described in detail in the following sections.

**Note:** The graphic interface of previous versions of Visual Café differ from the look of Visual Café 3.0. You can complete this sample applet in a previous version of Visual Café; however, the steps executed in the Interaction Wizard differ slightly from this example.

### Placing JoltBeans onto the Form Designer

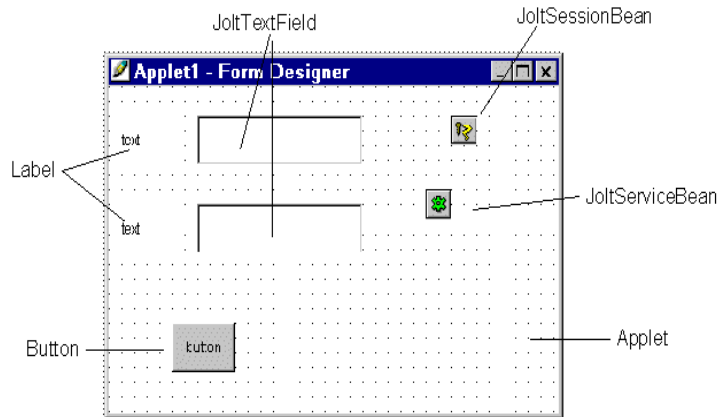
1. Choose File→New Project, and choose JFC Applet.
2. Drag and drop the beans from the Component Library (shown in the following figure) onto the palette of the form designer.

Figure 6-5 JoltBeans and the Form Designer in Visual Café



The following figure “Visual Café 3.0 Form Designer” illustrates how JoltBeans appear when they are placed on the palette of the Form Designer.

Figure 6-6 Visual Café 3.0 Form Designer



3. Set the properties of each bean. To modify or customize the buttons, labels or fields, use the property list. Some JoltBeans use a Custom Property Editor.

The following figure, "Example of JoltTextField Property List and Custom Property Editor," shows how selecting the JoltFieldName of the button property list displays the Custom Property Editor.

4. Set the properties of the beans (for example, set the JoltFieldName property of the JoltTextField to ACCOUNT\_ID).

**Note:** For complete information on setting and modifying the properties of the JoltBeans, refer to "Using the Jolt Repository and Setting the Property Values" on page 6-44.

The following table specifies the property values that should be set. Values specified in **bold** and *italic* text are required, and those in plain text are recommended.

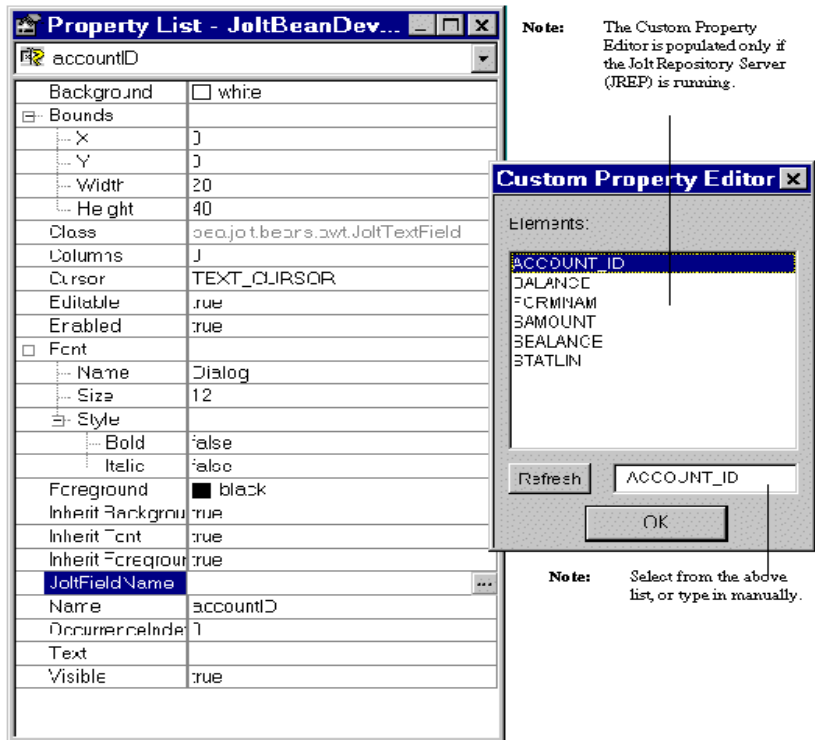
**Table 6-5 Required and Recommended Property Values**

<b>Bean</b>	<b>Property</b>	<b>Value</b>
label1	Text	Account ID
label2	Text	Balance
JoltTextField1	Name	accountId
JoltTextField1	JoltFieldName	<b>ACCOUNT_ID</b>
JoltTextField2	Name	balance
JoltTextField2	JoltFieldName	<b>SBALANCE</b>
JoltSessionBean1	AppAddress	<i>//tuxserv:2010</i>
JoltServiceBean1	Name	inquiry
JoltServiceBean1	ServiceName	<b>INQUIRY</b>
button1	Label	Inquiry

**Note:** In this walkthrough, the default occurrenceIndex of 0 works for both JoltTextFields.

Refer to the following figure “Example of JoltTextField Property List and Custom Property Editor” and “Using the Jolt Repository and Setting the Property Values” on page 6-44 for general guidelines about JoltBean properties.

Figure 6-7 Example of JoltTextField Property List and Custom Property Editor



- To change the value of the JoltFieldName property, click on the ellipsis button of the JoltFieldName in the Property List.

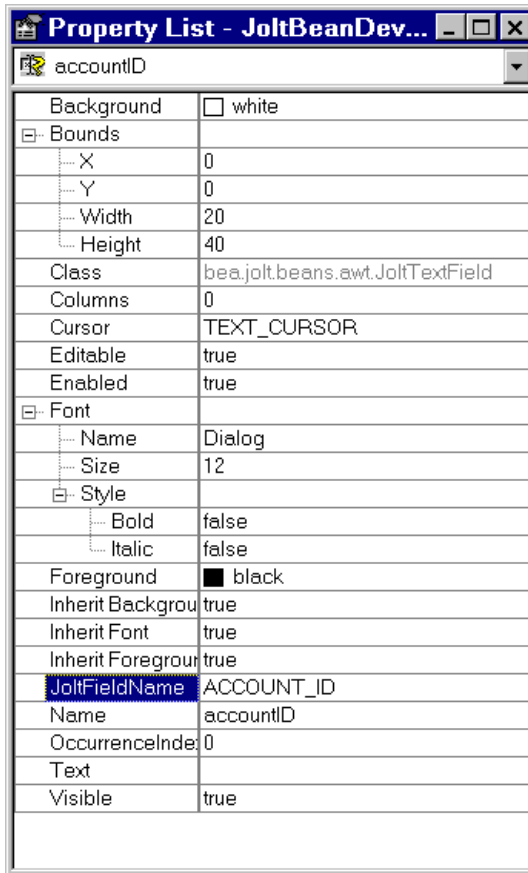
The Custom Property Editor is displayed.

- Select or type the new field name (in this example, “ACCOUNT\_ID”) and click **OK**.

The change is reflected in the Property List shown in the following figure “Revised JoltFieldName in the JoltTextField Property List” and on the text field shown on the figure “Example of JoltBeans on the Form Designer with Property Changes” on page 6-24.

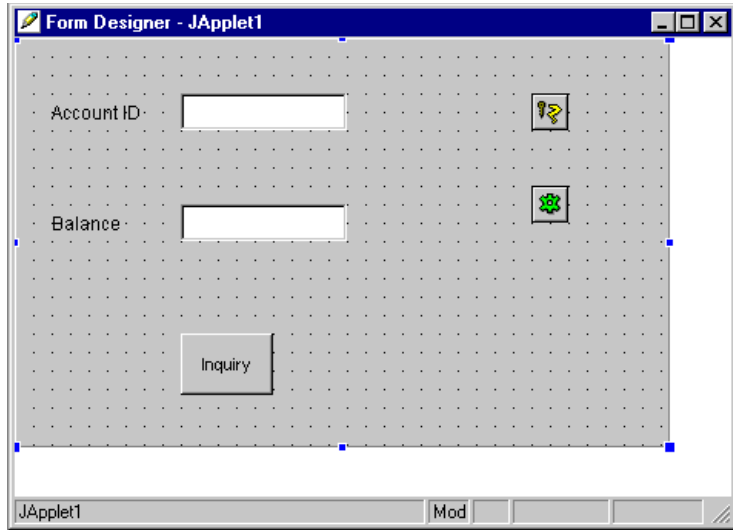
**Note:** The properties that are visible in the Custom Property Editor are cached locally; therefore, if the source database is modified you must use the Refresh button to see the current, available properties.

**Figure 6-8 Revised JoltFieldName in the JoltTextField Property List**



The following figure “Example of JoltBeans on the Form Designer with Property Changes” illustrates how the text on the button and the textfield changes after the text is added to the property list fields for these beans.

**Figure 6-9** Example of JoltBeans on the Form Designer with Property Changes



7. After you set the properties to the right values (refer to the table “Required and Recommended Property Values” on page 6-21 for additional information), define how the beans will interact by wiring them together using the Visual Café Interaction Wizard. Refer to “Wiring the JoltBeans Together” for details.



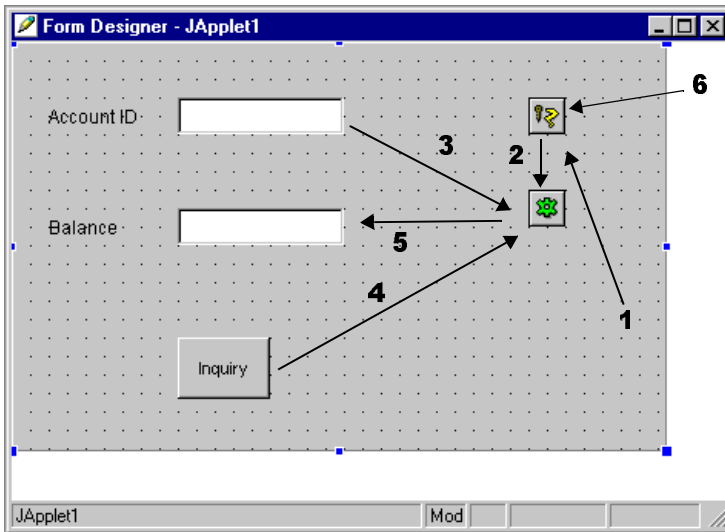
## Wiring the JoltBeans Together

After all the beans are positioned on your form and the properties are set, you must wire the beans and their events together. The following figure “Sequence in which JoltBeans Are Wired” illustrates an example of the flow to help you determine the correct order in which to wire the beans.

Wiring the beans allows you to establish event source-listener relationships between various beans on the form. For example, the JoltServiceBean is a listener of ActionEvents from the button and invokes `callService()` when the event is received. Use the Visual Café Interaction Wizard to wire the beans together.

The following figure shows the sequence in which you will wire the beans together to create this sample applet. The numbers in this figure correspond to the numbered steps that follow.

**Figure 6-10** Sequence in which JoltBeans Are Wired



The steps below correspond to the callouts shown on the figure “Sequence in which JoltBeans Are Wired” on page 6-25. Each of steps below is detailed in the sections that follow.

Step 1: Wire the JoltSessionBean Logon

Step 2: Wire JoltSessionBean to JoltServiceBean Using PropertyChange

Step 3: Wire the accountID JoltTextField as Input to the JoltServiceBean Using JoltInputEvent

Step 4: Wire Button to JoltServiceBean using JoltAction

Step 5: Wire JoltServiceBean to the Balance JoltTextField Using JoltOutputEvent

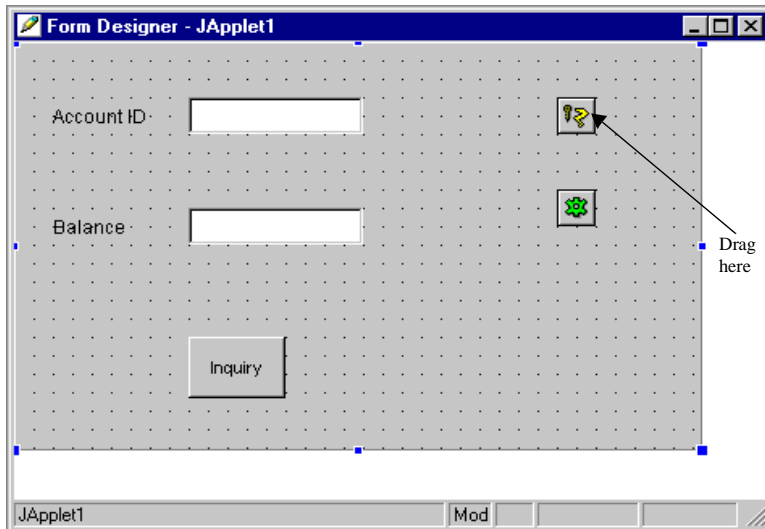
Step 6: Wire the JoltSessionBean Logoff

Step 7: Compile the Applet (not shown as a callout)

## Step 1: Wire the JoltSessionBean Logon

1. In the Form Designer window, click the Interaction Wizard button.
2. Click in the applet window and drag a line to the JoltSessionBean as shown in the following figure.

**Figure 6-11 Wire the Applet to the Jolt Session Bean**

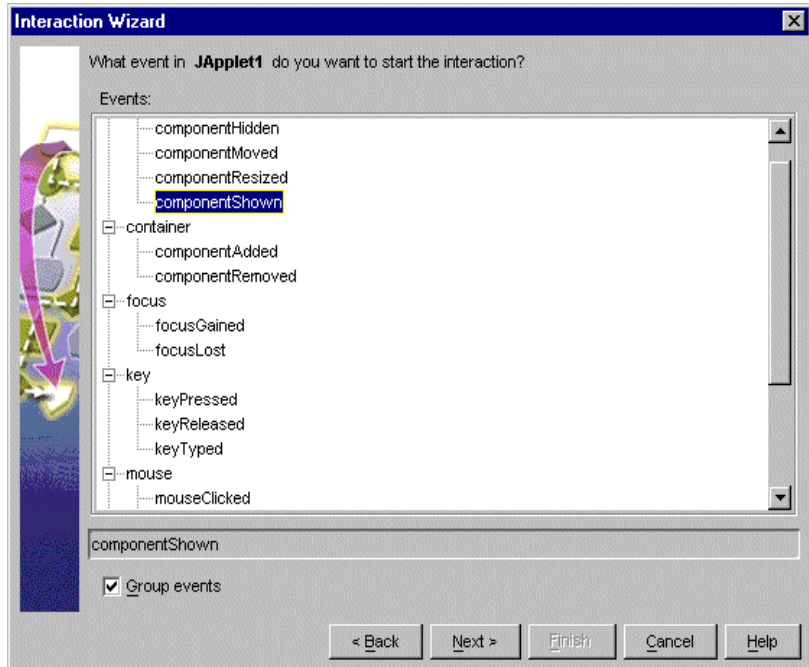


The Interaction Wizard window is displayed as shown in the figure “Select ComponentShown Event” on page 6-28, with the prompt:

**What event in JApplet1 do you want to start the interaction?**

3. Select **ComponentShown** in the Interaction Wizard window as the event with which you want to start the interaction, as shown in the following figure.

**Figure 6-12 Select ComponentShown Event**



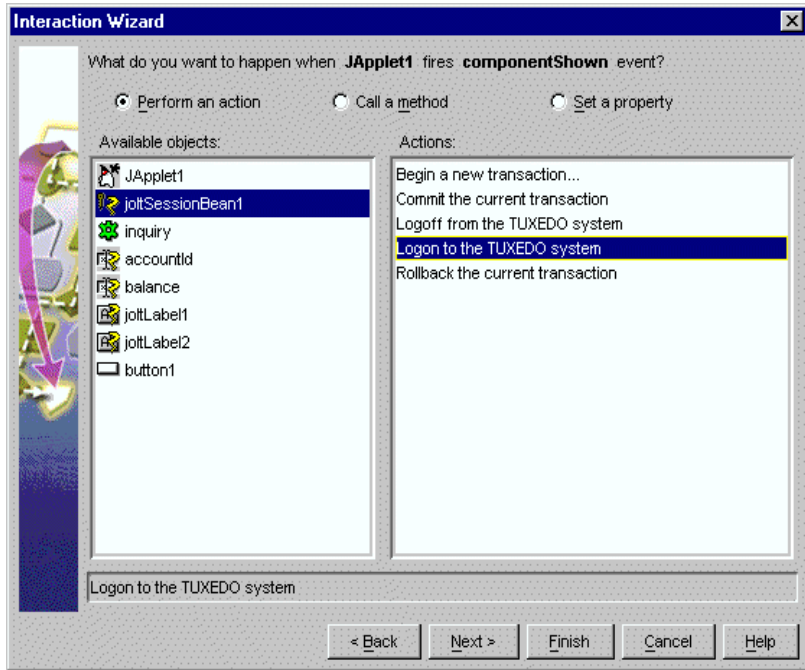
4. Click **Next**.

The Interaction Wizard window is displayed, as shown in the figure “Select Logon to the Tuxedo System Action” on page 6-29, with the prompt:

**What do you want to happen when Japplet1 fires componentShown event?**

- With the **Perform an action** radio button enabled, select the action **Logon to the Tuxedo system**, as shown in the following figure.

**Figure 6-13 Select Logon to the Tuxedo System Action**



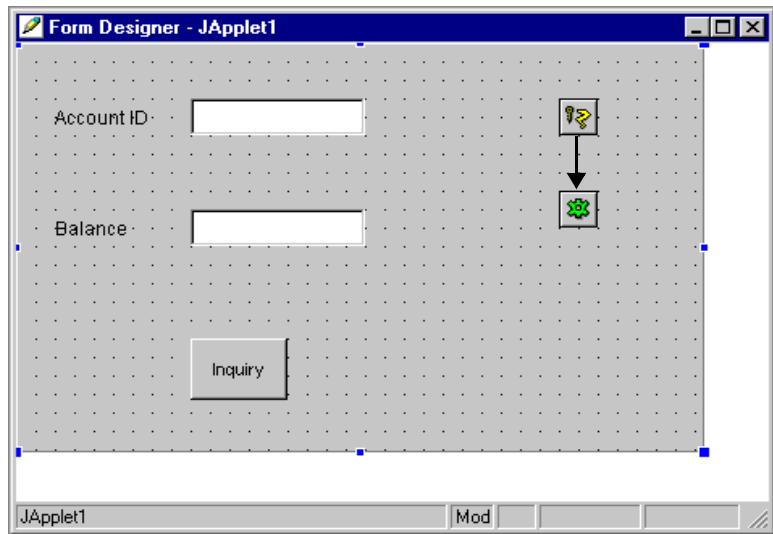
- Click **Finish**.

Completing “Step 1: Wire the JoltSessionBean Logon” enables the `logon()` method of the `JoltSessionBean` to be triggered by an applet (for example, `ComponentShown`) that is sent when the applet is opened for the first time.

## Step 2: Wire JoltSessionBean to JoltServiceBean Using PropertyChange

1. Click the Interaction Tool icon in the toolbar of the Visual Café Form Designer window to display the bean components.
2. Click on the JoltSessionBean and drag a line to the JoltServiceBean, as shown in the following figure.

**Figure 6-14** Wire the JoltSessionBean to the JoltServiceBean

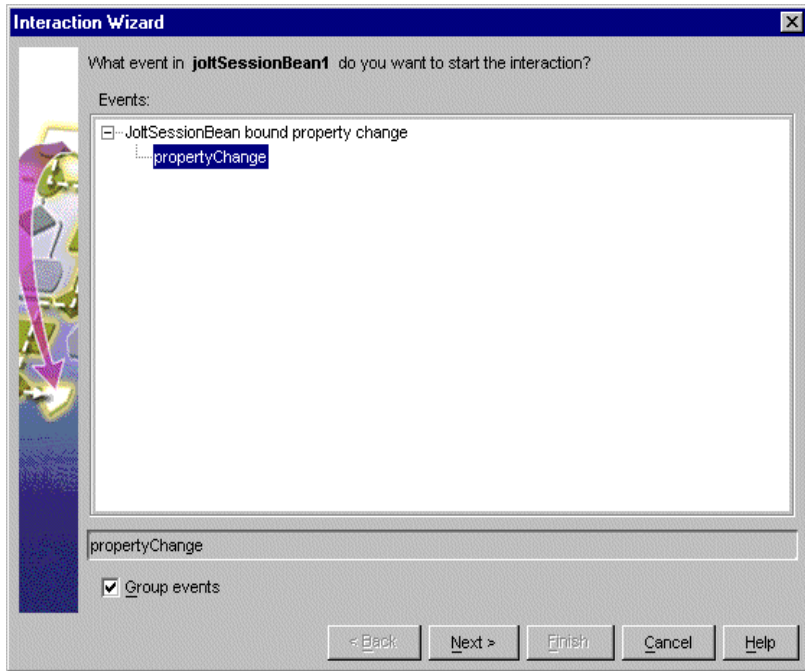


The Interaction Wizard window is displayed as shown in the figure “Select propertyChange Event” on page 6-31, with the prompt:

**What event in joltSessionBean1 do you want to start the interaction?**

3. Select **propertyChange** as the event that starts the interaction, as shown in the following figure.

**Figure 6-15 Select propertyChange Event**



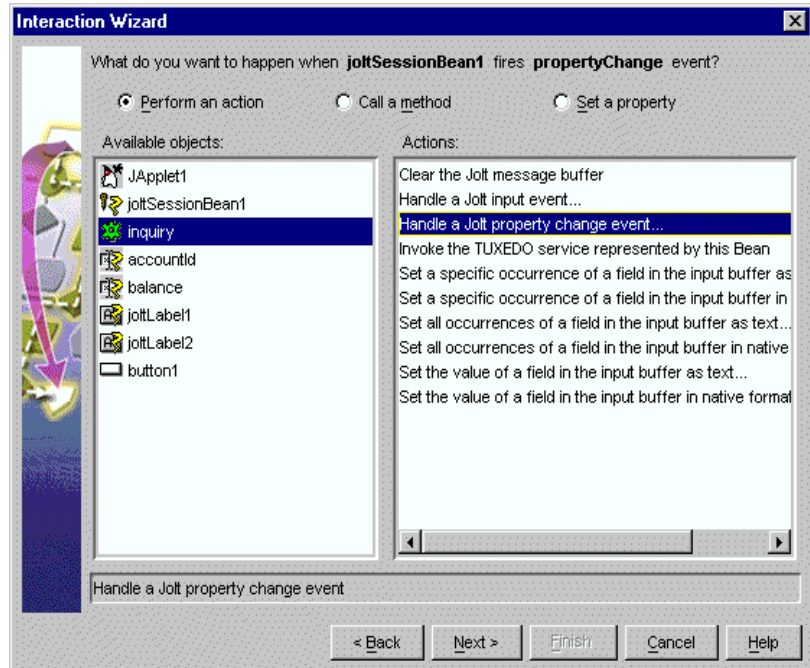
4. Click **Next**.

The Interaction Wizard window is displayed as shown in the figure “Select Handle a Jolt property change event” on page 6-32, with the prompt:

**What do you want to happen when joltSessionBean1 fires propertyChange event?**

5. Select **Handle a Jolt property change event** as the method, as shown in the following figure.

**Figure 6-16 Select Handle a Jolt property change event**



6. Click **Next**.

The Interaction Wizard window is displayed as shown in the figure “Select joltSessionBean1” on page 6-33, with the prompt:

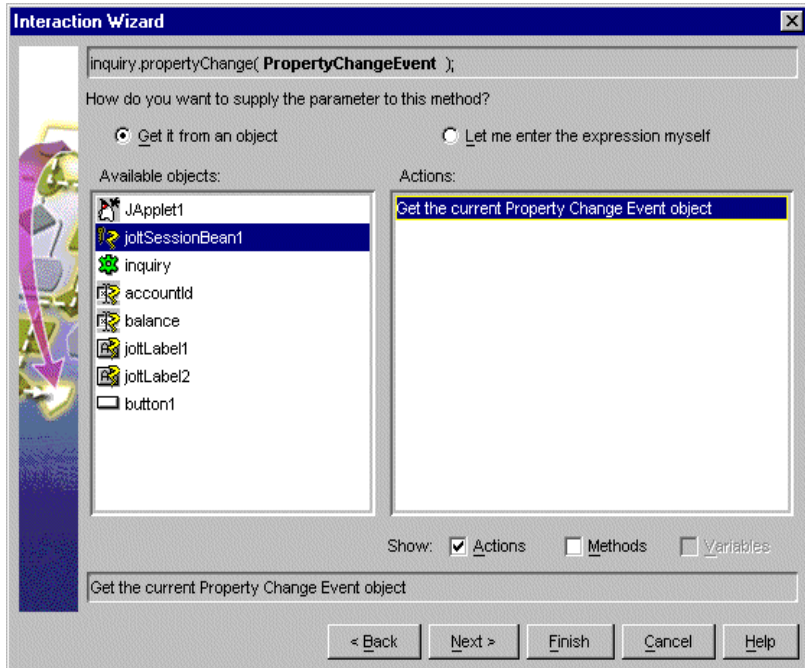
**How do you want to supply the parameter to this method?**

and a list of available objects and actions from which to choose.



7. Select **joltSessionBean1** as the object that supplies the action, as shown in the following figure.
8. Select **Get the current Property Change Event** object as the action, also as shown in the following figure.

**Figure 6-17** Select joltSessionBean1



9. Click **Finish**.

Completing “Step 2: Wire JoltSessionBean to JoltServiceBean Using PropertyChange” enables the JoltSessionBean to send a propertyChange event when `logon()` completes. The JoltServiceBean listens to this event and associates its service with this session.

### Step 3: Wire the accountID JoltTextField as Input to the JoltServiceBean Using JoltInputEvent

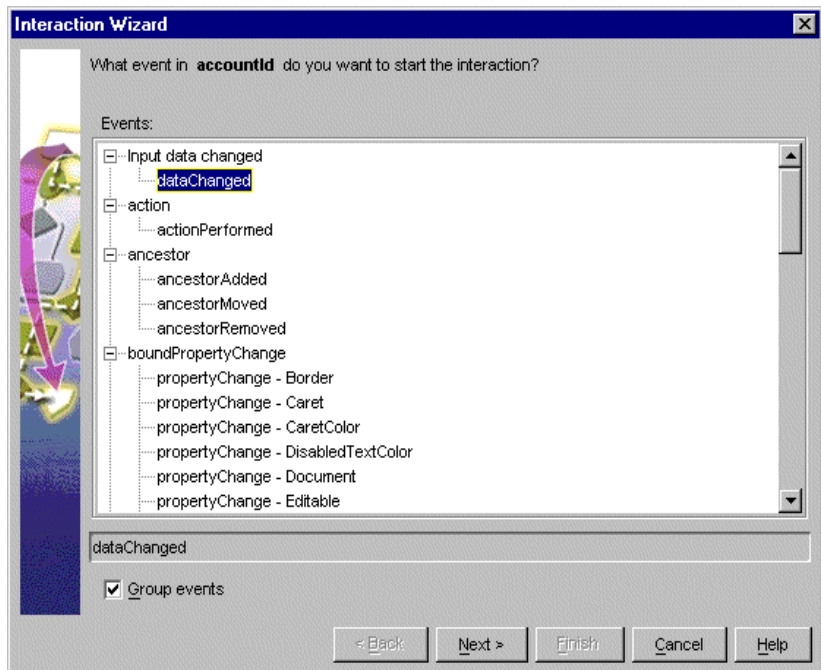
1. Click the Interaction Wizard icon in the Visual Café Form Designer window.
2. Select the **accountID JoltTextField** bean and drag a line to the JoltServiceBean.

The Interaction Wizard window is displayed, as shown in the following figure, with the prompt:

**What event in accountId do you want to start the interaction?**

3. Select **dataChanged** as the event, as shown in the following figure.

**Figure 6-18** Select dataChanged Event



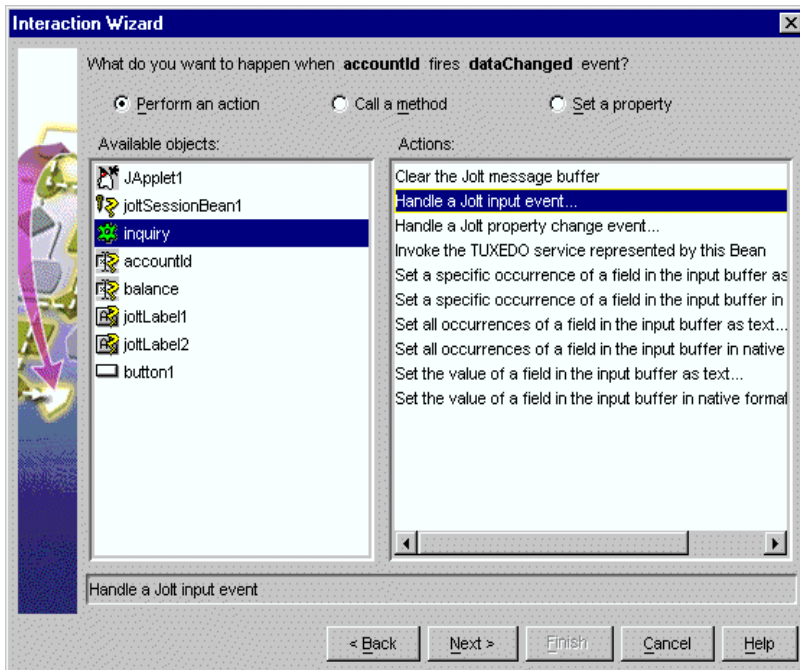
4. Click **Next**.

The Interaction Wizard window is displayed as shown in the figure “Select inquiry Object and Handle a Jolt input event Action” on page 6-35, with the prompt:

**What do you want to happen when accountId fires dataChanged event?**

5. Select the joltServiceBean **inquiry** as the object supplying the parameter, as shown in the following figure.
6. Select **Handle a jolt input event** as the action, also as shown in the following figure.

**Figure 6-19 Select inquiry Object and Handle a Jolt input event Action**



7. Click **Next**.

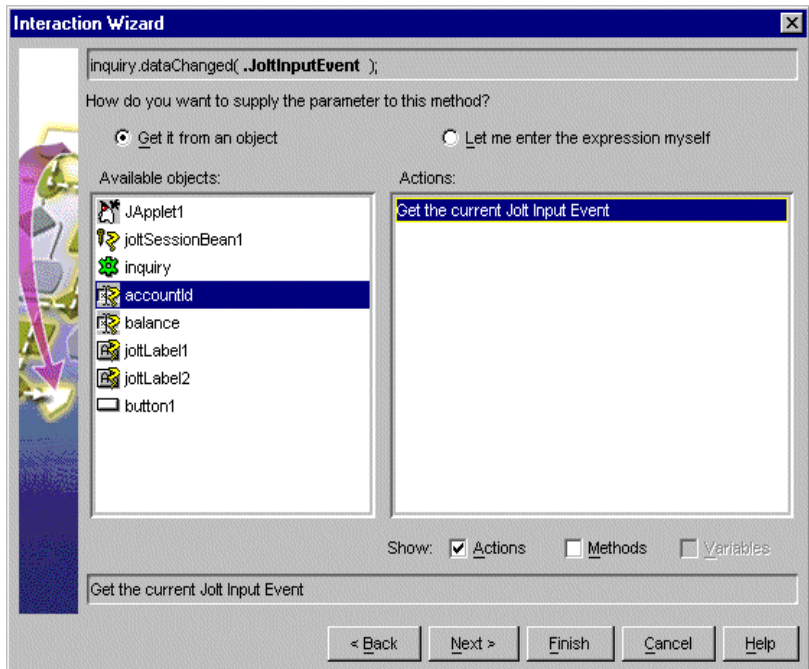
The Interaction Wizard window is displayed as shown in “Select accountId Object and Get the current Jolt Input Event Action” on page 6-36, with the prompt:

**How do you want to supply the parameter to this method?**

and a list of available objects and actions from which to choose.

8. Select **accountId** as the object, as shown in the following figure.
9. Select **get the current Jolt Input Event** as the action, also as shown in the following figure.

**Figure 6-20** Select accountId Object and Get the current Jolt Input Event Action



10. Click **Finish**.

Completing “Step 3: Wire the accountId JoltTextField as Input to the JoltServiceBean Using JoltInputEvent” enables you to type the account number in the first text field. The JoltFieldName property of this JoltTextField is set to “ACCOUNT\_ID”. Whenever the text inside this text box changes, it sends a JoltInputEvent to the JoltServiceBean. (The JoltServiceBean listens to JoltInputEvents from this textbox.) The JoltInputEvent object contains the name, value, and occurrence index of the field.

## Step 4: Wire Button to JoltServiceBean using JoltAction

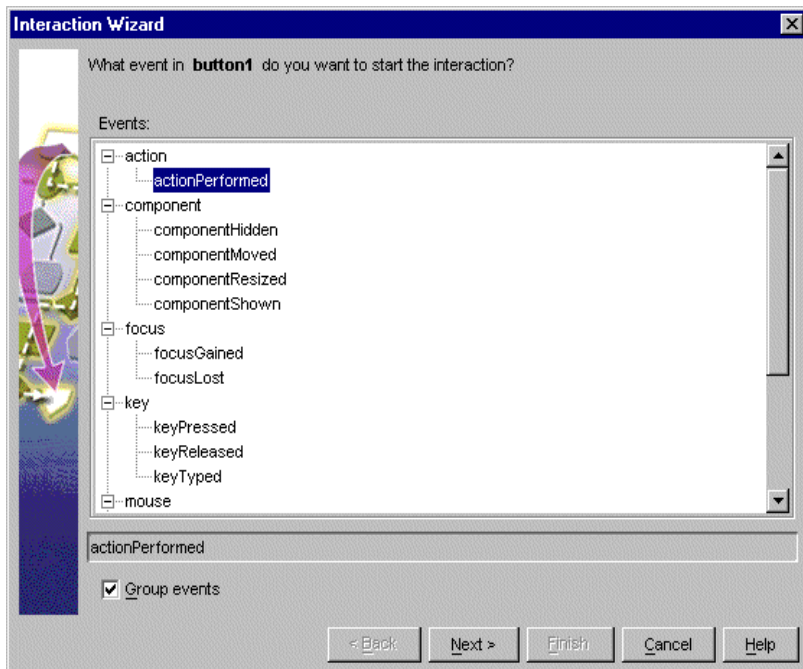
1. Click the Interaction Wizard icon in the Visual Café Form Designer window.
2. Click the Inquiry Button and drag a line to the JoltServiceBean.

The Interaction Wizard window is displayed as shown in the following figure, with the prompt:

**What event in button1 do you want to start the interaction?**

3. Select **actionPerformed** as the event, as shown in the following figure.

**Figure 6-21 Select action Performed Event**



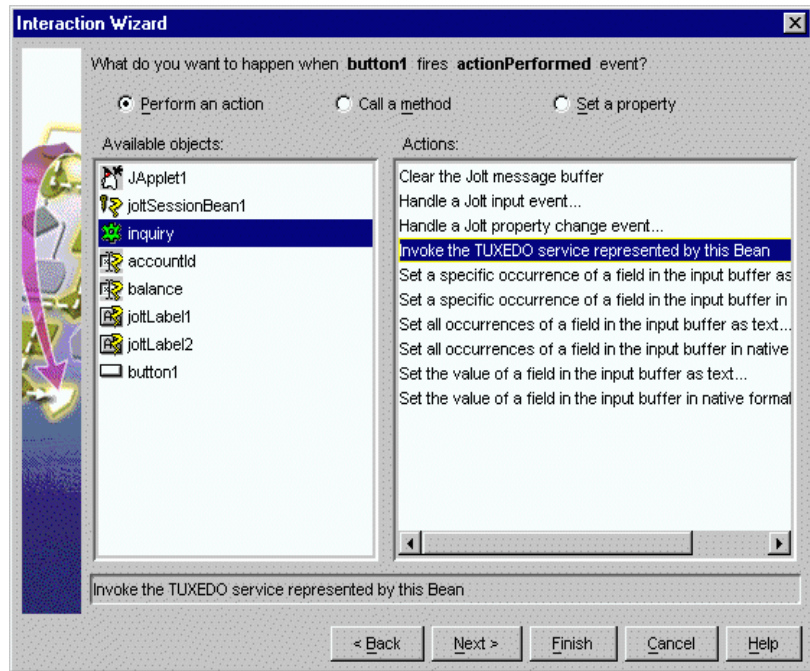
4. Click **Next**.

The Interaction Wizard window is displayed, as shown in the figure “Select inquiry Object and Invoke the TUXEDO Service... Action” on page 6-38, with the prompt:

**What do you want to happen when button1 fires actionPerformed event?**

5. Select **inquiry** as the object, as shown in the following figure.
6. Select **Invoke the TUXEDO Service represented by this Bean** as the action, also as shown in the following figure.

**Figure 6-22** Select inquiry Object and Invoke the TUXEDO Service... Action



7. Click **Finish**.

Completing “Step 4: Wire Button to JoltServiceBean using JoltAction” enables the `callService()` method of the `JoltServiceBean` to be triggered by an `ActionEvent` from the Inquiry button.

## Step 5: Wire JoltServiceBean to the Balance JoltTextField Using JoltOutputEvent

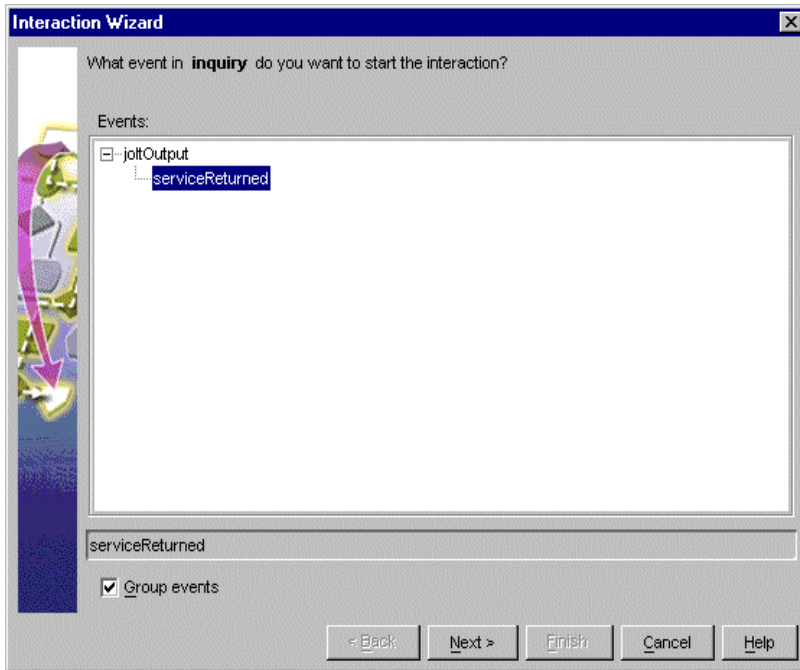
1. Click the Interaction Wizard icon in the Visual Café Form Designer window.
2. Select the JoltServiceBean and drag a line to the AmountJoltTextField bean.

The Interaction Wizard is displayed, as shown in the following figure, with the prompt:

**What event in inquiry do you want to start the interaction?**

3. Select **serviceReturned** as the event, as shown in the following figure.

**Figure 6-23 Select ServiceReturned Event**



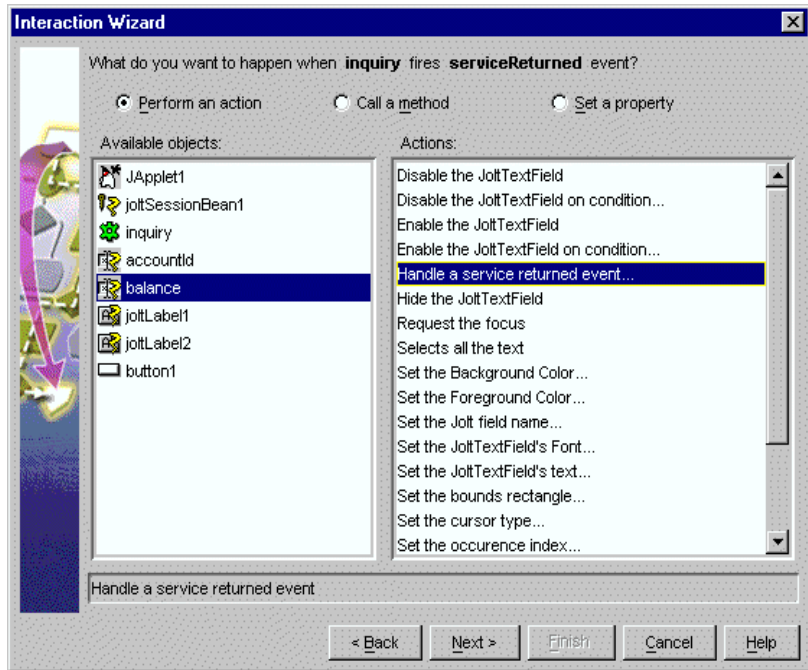
4. Click **Next**.

The Interaction Wizard window is displayed, as shown in the figure “Select balance Object and Handle a service returned event Action” on page 6-40, with the prompt:

**What do you want to happen when inquiry fires serviceReturned event?**

5. Select **balance** as the object, as shown in the following figure.
6. Select **Handle a service returned event...** as the action, also as shown in the following figure.

**Figure 6-24 Select balance Object and Handle a service returned event Action**



7. Click **Next**.

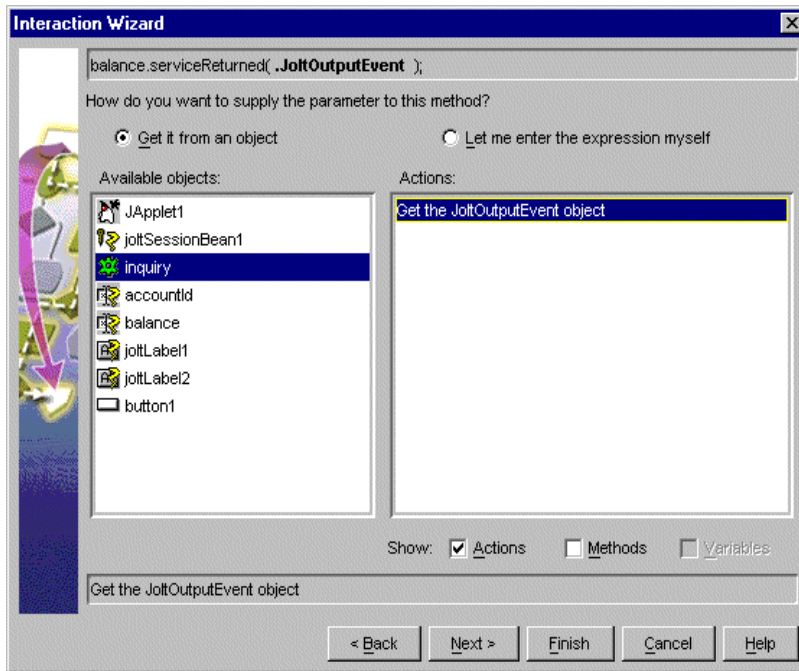
The Interaction Wizard window is displayed, as shown in the figure “Select inquiry Object and Get the JoltOutputEvent object Action” on page 6-41, with the prompt:

**How do you want to supply the parameter to this method?**



8. Select **inquiry** as the object, as shown in the following figure.
9. Select **Get the JoltOutputEvent** object as the action, also as shown in the following figure.

**Figure 6-25** Select inquiry Object and Get the JoltOutputEvent object Action



10. Click **Finish**.

Completing “Step 5: Wire JoltServiceBean to the Balance JoltTextField Using JoltOutputEvent” allows the JoltServiceBean to send a JoltOutputEvent when it receives reply data from the remote service. The JoltOutputEvent object contains methods to access fields in the output buffer. The JoltTextField displays the result of the INQUIRY service.

## Step 6: Wire the JoltSessionBean Logoff

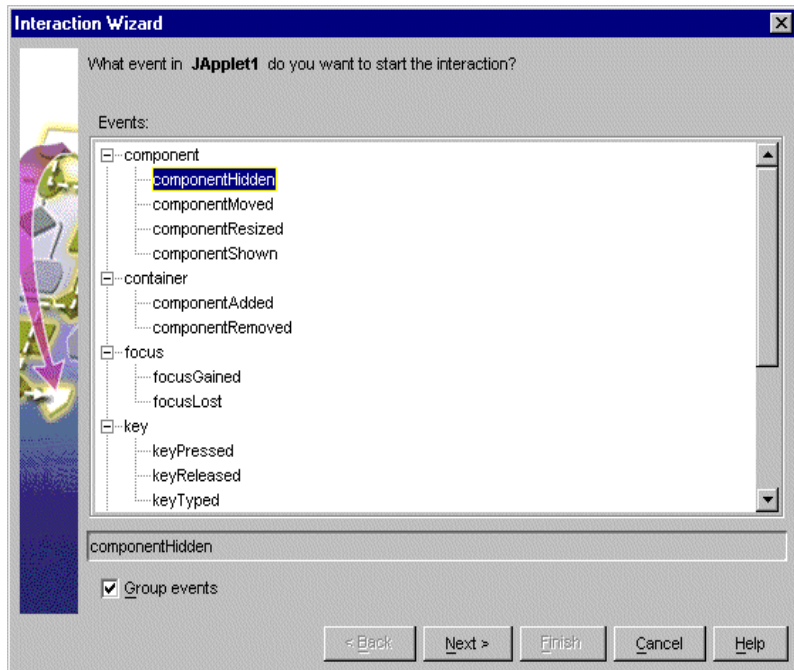
1. Click the Interaction Wizard icon in the Visual Café Form Designer window.
2. Click in the applet window (not on another bean) and drag a line to the JoltSessionBean.

The Interaction Wizard is displayed, as shown in the following figure, with the prompt:

**What event in JApplet1 do you want to start the interaction?**

3. Select **componentHidden** as the event, as shown in the following figure.

**Figure 6-26 Select componentHidden Event**



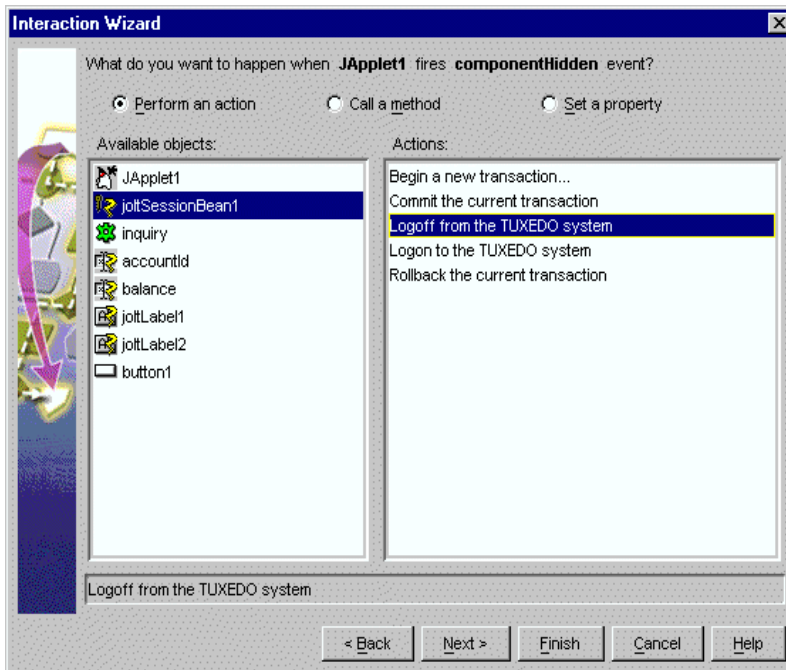
4. Click **Next**.

The Interaction Wizard window is displayed, as shown in the figure “Select joltSessionBean1 Object and Logoff from the Tuxedo System Action” on page 6-43, with the prompt:

### What do you want to happen when JApplet1 fires componentHidden event?

5. Select **joltSessionBean1** as the object, as shown in the following figure.
6. Select **Logoff from the TUXEDO system** as the action, also as shown in the following figure.

**Figure 6-27 Select joltSessionBean1 Object and Logoff from the Tuxedo System Action**



7. Click **Finish**.

Completing “Step 6: Wire the JoltSessionBean Logoff” enables the `logoff()` method of the `JoltSessionBean` to be triggered by an applet (for example, `componentHidden`) that is sent when the applet gets hidden.

## Step 7: Compile the Applet

After wiring the JoltBeans together, compile the applet. It is also recommended that you fill in the empty catch blocks for exceptions. Check the message window for any compilation errors and exceptions.

For additional information see the following section “Using the Jolt Repository and Setting the Property Values.” Also refer to the table “JoltBean Specific Properties” on page 6-45 and the figure “JoltServiceBean Property Editor” on page 6-46.

### **Running the Sample Application**

To run the sample application, you must have the BEA Tuxedo server running. Then enter an account number in the Account ID textfield. You can use any of the account numbers included in the BANKAPP database. Following are two examples of account numbers you can use to test the sample application:

- 80001
- 50050

## **Using the Jolt Repository and Setting the Property Values**

Custom Property Editors are provided for the following properties:

- JoltFieldName (Jolt-aware AWT beans)
- serviceName (JoltServiceBean)

The Property Editor, accessed from the Property List, includes dialog boxes that are used to add or modify the properties. You can invoke the boxes from the Property List by selecting the button with the ellipsis (...) that is next to the value of the corresponding property value.

Some JoltBeans require input to the Property List field. The beans are listed in the following table.

**Table 6-6 JoltBean Specific Properties**

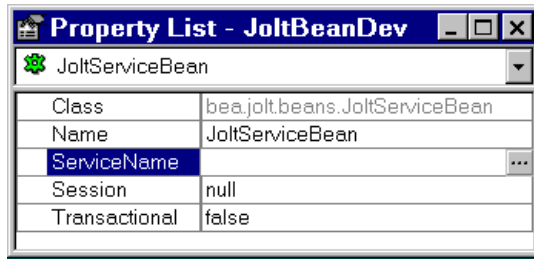
<b>JoltBean</b>	<b>Property</b>	<b>Input Description</b>
JoltSessionBean	appAddress userName, Password or AppPassword	e.g., //host:port Type your BEA Tuxedo user name and passwords.
JoltServiceBean	serviceName isTransactional	INQUIRY, for example. Set to <code>true</code> if the service needs to be executed within a transaction. Set <code>isTransactional</code> to <code>false</code> if the service does not require a transaction.
JoltUserEventBean	eventName filter	Refer to the BEA Tuxedo <code>tpssubscribe</code> calls.
All Jolt-aware GUI beans	joltFieldName occurrenceIndex	ACCOUNT_ID, for example Multiple fields of the same name. Index starts at 0.
JoltCheckbox	TrueValue and FalseValue	The field value corresponding to the state of the checkbox.

The property editor reads cached information from the repository and returns names of the available services and data elements in a list box. An example of the ServiceName property editor is shown in the following figure “JoltServiceBean Property Editor.”

To add or modify a property bean, follow these steps:

1. Select the service name by clicking on the ellipsis in the **ServiceName** field shown in the following figure.

Figure 6-28 JoltServiceBean Property Editor



The Custom Property Editor for ServiceName shown in the following figure is displayed.

Figure 6-29 Custom Property Editor for ServiceName

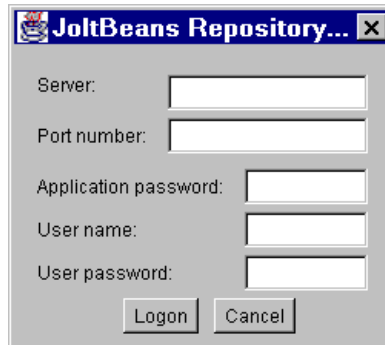


**Note:** If you cannot or do not want to connect to the Repository database, type the service name in the text box and skip to Step 7.

2. If you are not logged on, make sure the Jolt Server is running and select **Logon**.

The JoltBeans Repository Logon shown in the following figure is displayed.

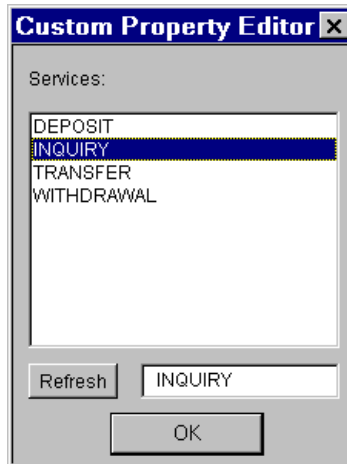
**Figure 6-30 JoltBeans Repository Log On**



The image shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "JoltBeans Repository...". It contains five text input fields arranged vertically, each with a label to its left: "Server:", "Port number:", "Application password:", "User name:", and "User password:". At the bottom of the dialog are two buttons: "Logon" and "Cancel".

3. Type the BEA Tuxedo or Jolt Relay Machine name in the Server field and the JSL or Jolt Relay in the Port number field.
4. Type the password and user name information (if required) and click **Logon**.  
The Custom Property Editor loads its cache from the repository and is displayed, as shown in the following figure "Property Editor with Selected Service."
5. Select the appropriate service name from the list box, as shown in the following figure.
6. Enter the property value (service or field name) directly.  
A text box is provided.
7. Click **OK** in the Custom Property Editor dialog.  
The bean property is set with the contents of the textbox.

**Figure 6-31** Property Editor with Selected Service



8. Click **OK** in the Custom Property Editor dialog again.



# JoltBeans Programming Tasks

Additional programming tasks include:

- Using Transactions with JoltBeans
- Using Custom GUI Elements with the JoltService Bean

## Using Transactions with JoltBeans

Your BEA Tuxedo application services may have functionality that updates your database. If so, you can use transactions with JoltBeans (for example, in the sample, BANKAPP, the services TRANSFER and WITHDRAWAL update the database of BANKAPP). If your application service is read-only (such as INQUIRY), you do not need to use transactions.

The following example shows how to use transactions with JoltBeans.

1. The `setTransactional (true)` method is called on the `JoltServiceBean`. (`isTransactional` is a boolean property of the `JoltServiceBean`.)
2. The `beginTransaction()` method is called on the `JoltSessionBean`.
3. The `callService()` method is called on the `JoltServiceBean`.
4. Depending on the outcome of the service call, the `commitTransaction()` or `rollbackTransaction()` method is called on the `JoltSessionBean`.

## Using Custom GUI Elements with the JoltService Bean

JoltBeans provides a limited set of Jolt-enabled GUI components. You can also use controls that are not Jolt-enabled together with the JoltServiceBean. You can link controls to the JoltServiceBean that display output information of the service represented by the JoltServiceBean. You can also link controls that display input information.

For example, a GUI element that uses an adapter class to implement the JoltOutputListener interface can listen to JoltOutputEvents. The JoltServiceBean as the event source for JoltOutputEvents calls the `serviceReturned()` method of the adapter class when it sends a JoltOutputEvent. Inside `serviceReturned()`, the control's internal data is updated using information from the event object.

The development tool generates the adapter class when the JoltServiceBean and the GUI element are wired together.

As another example, a GUI element can call the `setInputTextValue()` method on the JoltServiceBean. The GUI element contains input data for the BEA Tuxedo service represented by the JoltServiceBean.

As a third example, a GUI element can implement the required methods (`addJoltInputListener()` and `removeJoltInputListener()`) to act as event sources for JoltInputEvents. The JoltServiceBean acts as an event listener for these events. The control sends a JoltInputEvent when its own state changes to keep the JoltServiceBean updated with the input information.

# 7 Using Servlet Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo

With BEA Jolt servlet connectivity, you can use HTTP servlets to perform server-side Java tasks in response to HTTP requests. Jolt certifies servlet connectivity with the Java Web Server versions 1.1.3 and up, and supports most other standard servlet engines. Using the Jolt session pool classes, a simple HTML client can connect to any Web server that supports generic servlets. Thus, all Jolt transactions are handled by a servlet on the Web server rather than being handled by a client applet or application.

This capability enables HTML clients to invoke BEA Tuxedo services without directly connecting to BEA Tuxedo. HTML clients can instead connect to a Web server, through HTTP, where the BEA Tuxedo service request is executed by a generic servlet. Using a Jolt session, the servlet on the Web server administers the BEA Tuxedo service request by connecting to the BEA Tuxedo Server through the Jolt Server Handler (JSH) or the Jolt Server Listener (JSL), which then makes the BEA Tuxedo service request. This capability allows many types of HTML clients to make remote BEA Tuxedo service requests. All Jolt transactions are handled on the server side without requiring any change to the original HTML client. Thus, HTML clients are allowed to be very simple and require little maintenance.

“Using Servlet Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo” covers the following topics:

- What Is a Servlet?
- How Servlets Work with Jolt
- Writing and Registering HTTP Servlets

- Jolt Servlet Connectivity Sample
- Additional Information on Servlets

# What Is a Servlet?

A servlet is any Java class that can be invoked and executed on a server, usually on behalf of a client. A servlet works on the server, while an applet works on the client. An HTTP servlet is a Java class that handles an HTTP request and delivers an HTTP response. HTTP servlets reside on an HTTP server and must extend the JavaSoft `javax.servlet.http.HttpServlet` Class so that they can run in a generic servlet engine framework.

Some advantages of using HTTP servlets are:

- They are written in a well-formed, and compiled language (Java), so are more robust than “interpreted” scripts.
- They are an integral part of the HTTP server that supports them.
- They can be protected by the robust security of the server, unlike some CGI scripts that are hazardous.
- They interact with the HTTP request through a well-developed programmatic interface, and so are easier to write and less prone to errors.

# How Servlets Work with Jolt

With Jolt servlet connectivity, any generic HTTP servlet allows you to take advantage of the Jolt features. Jolt servlets handle HTTP requests using the following Jolt classes:

- ServletDataSet
- ServletPoolManagerConfig
- ServletResult
- ServletSessionPool
- ServletSessionPoolManager

## The Jolt Servlet Connectivity Classes

Following are descriptions of the Jolt servlet connectivity classes.

### **ServletDataSet**

This class contains data elements that represent the input and output parameters of a BEA Tuxedo service. It provides a method to import the HTML field names and values from a `javax.servlet.http.HttpServletRequest` object.

### **ServletPoolManagerConfig**

This class is the startup class for a Jolt Session Pool Manager and one or more associated Jolt session pools. It creates the session pool manager if needed and starts a session pool with a minimum number of sessions. Jolt Session Pool Manager internally keeps track of one or more named session pools.

This class is derived from `bea.jolt.pool.PoolManagerConfig` and allows the caller to pass a `Properties` or `Hashtable` object to the static `startup()` method to create a session pool and the static `getSessionPoolManager()` method to get the session pool manager of `bea.jolt.pool.servlet.ServletSessionPoolManager` class.

### **ServletResult**

This class provides methods to retrieve each field in a `ServletResult` object as a `String`.

### **ServletSessionPool**

This class provides a session pool for use in a Java servlet. A session pool represents one or more connections (sessions) to a BEA Tuxedo system. This class provides call methods that accept input parameters for a BEA Tuxedo service as a `javax.servlet.http.HttpServletRequest` object.

### **ServletSessionPoolManager**

This class is a servlet-specific session pool manager. It manages a collection of one or more session pools of class `ServletSessionPool`. This class provides methods that are used to create both the `ServletSessionPoolManager` itself and the session pools that it contains. These methods are part of the administrative API for a session pool.

# Writing and Registering HTTP Servlets

Before writing and registering HTTP servlets, you must first import the packages that support Jolt servlet connectivity (`jolt.jar`, `joltjse.jar`, `javax.servlet.jar`). HTTP servlets must extend `javax.servlet.http.HttpServlet`. After you write your HTTP servlets, you register them with a Web server that supports generic servlets. Your custom servlets are treated exactly like the standard HTTP servlets that provide the HTTP capabilities.

Each HTTP servlet is registered against a specific URL pattern, so that when a matching URL is requested, the corresponding servlet is called upon to handle the request.

Refer to the documentation for your particular Web server for instructions on how to register servlets.

# Jolt Servlet Connectivity Sample

The Jolt software includes three sample applications that demonstrate servlet connectivity using the Jolt servlet classes. The three samples are:

- SimpApp Sample
- BankApp Sample
- Admin Sample

Refer to these samples in to see code examples of how to use the Jolt servlet classes in your own servlets.

## Viewing the Sample Servlet Applications

To view the code for the Jolt sample applications, you need to install the Jolt API client classes (usually chosen as an option when installing Jolt). Once the classes are installed in your directory of choice, navigate to the following directory to see the sample application files:

```
<Installation directory>\udataobj\jolt\examples\servlet
```

To view the sample code, use a text editor such as Microsoft Notepad to open the Java files for each sample application.

## SimpApp Sample

A sample application named “Simpapp” is included with Jolt. The Simpapp application illustrates how the servlet uses Servlet Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo. The following servlet tasks are illustrated by the Simpapp sample:

- Using a property file to create a session pool
- Getting the session pool manager
- Retrieving the session pool by name

- Invoking a BEA Tuxedo service
- Processing the result set

This example demonstrates how a servlet can connect to BEA Tuxedo and call upon one of its services; it should be invoked from the `simpapp.html` file. The servlet creates a session pool manager at initialization, which is used to obtain a session when the `doPost()` method is invoked. This session is used to connect to a service in BEA Tuxedo with a name described by the posted “SVCNAME” argument. In this example the service is called "TOUPPER", which transposes the posted “STRING” argument text into uppercase, and returns the result to the client browser within some generated HTML.

**Note:** The WebLogic Server is used in this example.

### Requirements for Running the Simpapp Sample

The requirements for running the Simpapp sample are:

- Any Web application server with Servlet JSDK 1.1 or above.
- BEA Tuxedo 7.1 or above with SimpApp sample running.
- Jolt.

### Installing the SimpApp Sample

1. Install the Jolt class library (`jolt.jar`) and Servlet Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo class library (`joltjse.jar`) on the Web application server. Extract the class files if it is required by your Web application server.
2. Compile the `SimpAppServlet.java`. Make sure that you include the standard JDK 1.1.x `classes.zip`, JSDK 1.1 classes, Jolt class library, and Servlet Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo class library in the classpath.

```
javac -classpath
$(JAVA_HOME)/lib/classes.zip:$(JSDK)/lib/servlet.jar:
    $(JOLTHOME)/jolt.jar:$(JOLTHOME)/joltjse.jar:./classes
    -d ./classes SimpAppServlet.java
```

**Note:** The package name of the `SimpAppServlet` is `examples.jolt.servlet.simpapp`.



3. Put the `simpapp.html` and `simpapp.properties` files in the public HTML directory.
4. Modify the `simpapp.properties` file. Change the “`appaddrlist`” and “`failoverlist`” with the proper Jolt server hosts and ports. Specify the proper BEA Tuxedo authentication information if the `SimpApp` has security turned on. For example:

```
#simpapp
#Fri Apr 16 00:43:30 PDT 1999
poolname=simpapp
appaddrlist=//host:7000, //host:8000
failoverlist=//backup:9000
minpoolsize=1
maxpoolsize=3
userrole=tester
apppassword=appPass
username=guest
userpassword=myPass
```

5. Register “`Simpapp`” for the `SimpAppServlet`. Consult your Web application server for details. If you are using `WebLogic`, add the following line to the `weblogic.properties` file:

```
weblogic.httpd.register.simpapp=examples.jolt.servlet.SimpAppServlet
```

6. To access the `SimpApp` initial page “`simpapp.html`,” type:

```
http://mywebserver:8080/simpapp.html
```

## BankApp Sample

The “Bankapp” application illustrates how the servlet is written with PageCompiledServlet with Servlet Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo. Bankapp illustrates how to:

- Use a property file to create a session pool
- Get the session pool manager
- Retrieve a session pool by name
- Invoke a BEA Tuxedo service
- Process the result set

### Requirements for Running the Bankapp Sample

Following are the requirements for running the Bankapp sample:

- Any Web application server with Servlet JSDK 1.1 or above
- BEA Tuxedo 7.1 with BankApp sample running
- Jolt

### Installation Instructions

1. Install the Jolt class library (`jolt.jar`) and Servlet Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo class library (`joltjse.jar`) to the Web application server. Extract the class files if it is required by your Web application server.
2. Copy all HTML, JHTML and `bankapp.properties` files to the public HTML directory of the Web application server (for example, `$WEBLOGIC/myserver/public_html` for WebLogic):

```
bankapp.properties  
tellerForm.html  
inquiryForm.html  
depositForm.html
```

```
withdrawalForm.html
transferForm.html
InquiryServlet.jhtml
DepositServlet.jhtml
WithdrawalServlet.jhtml
TransferServlet.jhtml
```

3. Modify the `bankapp.properties` file. Change the “`appaddrlist`” and “`failoverlist`” with the proper Jolt server hosts and ports. Specify the proper BEA Tuxedo authentication information if the BankApp has security turned on. For example:

```
#bankapp
#Fri Apr 16 00:43:30 PDT 1999
poolname=bankapp
appaddrlist=//host:8000, //host:7000
failoverlist=//backup:9000
minpoolsize=2
maxpoolsize=10
userrole=teller
apppassword=appPass
username=JaneDoe
userpassword=myPass
```

4. If applicable, turn on the automatic page compilation for JHTML from your servlet engine. Consult the user manual of your Web application server for details.
5. To access BankApp through Servlet Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo, use the following URL in your favorite browser:

```
http://mywebserver:8080/tellerForm.html
```

## Admin Sample

The “Admin” sample application illustrates the following servlet tasks:

- Using the administrative API to control the session pools
- Retrieving the statistics through PageCompiledServlet in Servlet Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo

### Requirements for Running the Admin Sample

Following are the requirements for running the Admin sample:

- Any Web application server with Servlet JSDK 1.1 or above
- Jolt

### Installation Instructions

1. Install the Jolt class library and Servlet Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo class library on the Web application server.
2. Copy all JHTML files to the public HTML directory (for example, `$WEBLOGIC/myserver/public_html` for WebLogic):

```
PoolList.jhtml
```

```
PoolAdmin.jhtml
```

3. To get a list of session pools, use the following URL in your favorite browser:

```
http://mywebserver:8080/PoolList.jhtml
```

# Additional Information on Servlets

For more information on writing and using servlets, refer to the following sites:

**BEA WebLogic Servlet Documentation**

[http://www.weblogic.com/docs/classdocs/API\\_servlet.html](http://www.weblogic.com/docs/classdocs/API_servlet.html)

**Java Servlets**

[http://jserv.java.sun.com/products/java-server/documentation/webserver1.1/index\\_developer.html](http://jserv.java.sun.com/products/java-server/documentation/webserver1.1/index_developer.html)

**Servlet Interest Group**

[servlet-interest@java.sun.com](mailto:servlet-interest@java.sun.com)



# 8 Using Jolt ASP Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo

Jolt Active Server Pages (ASP) Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo provides an easy-to-use interface for processing and generating dynamic HTML pages. You do not need to learn how to write Common Gateway Interface (CGI) transactional programs to access BEA Tuxedo services.

“Using Jolt ASP Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo” covers the following topics:

- Key Features
- ASP Connectivity Enhancements for Jolt
- How Jolt ASP Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo Works
- ASP Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo Toolkit
- Jolt ASP Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo Walkthrough
- Overview of the ASP for BEA Tuxedo Walkthrough
- Getting Started Checklist
- Overview of the TRANSFER Service
- TRANSFER Request Walkthrough

## Key Features

Jolt ASP Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo, an extension to the Jolt class library, enables BEA Tuxedo services and transactions to be invoked from a Web server using a scripting language.

This architecture has several benefits:

- The HTML interface is preserved.
- The need to download Java class files is eliminated along with the delays associated with the download.
- Session Pooling efficiently utilizes the BEA Tuxedo resources.
- Jolt ASP Connectivity for Tuxedo leverages industry standard HTTP protocol with encryption, and firewall configuration for the Web server.

**Note:** Asynchronous notification is not available in the ASP Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo. It is recommended that Jolt enabled Java clients (applets) be written using a retained connection to support asynchronous notification.

## ASP Connectivity Enhancements for Jolt

Jolt includes the following enhancements to ASP Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo:

- The package name for JoltWAS has been changed from `bea.web` to `bea.jolt.pool`.
- The package name for BEA Tuxedo-ASP Connectivity has been changed from **JoltWAS for IIS** to `bea.jolt.pool.asp`.
- All Java class names for BEA Tuxedo-ASP Connectivity have been renamed with the prefix of **Asp** and have new ActiveX component names (for example, `BEAJOLTPPOOL.AspSessionPoolManager`). It is recommended that existing JoltWAS for IS customers use the new ActiveX component names.



- A new `AspSessionPool.callEx()` method is added. It allows users to call a service with a container class `AspDataSet` object for arbitrary data types instead of the string array in the `AspSessionPool.call()` method.
- New `AspPoolManagerConfig` and `ServletPoolManagerConfig` classes are added to simplify the creation of the session pool manager and the session pools. The session pool uses the `java.util.Properties` class to pass in the following session pool properties:
  - `poolname`
  - `appaddrlist`
  - `failoverlist`
  - `minipoolsize`
  - `maxpoolsize`
  - `username`
  - `userpassword`
  - `userrole`
  - `apppassword`

# How Jolt ASP Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo Works

The Jolt ASP Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo architecture includes three main components: a session, a session pool, and a session pool manager. A *session* object represents a connection with the BEA Tuxedo system. A *session pool* represents many physical connections between the Web server and the BEA Tuxedo system. It also associates a session with an HTTP request.

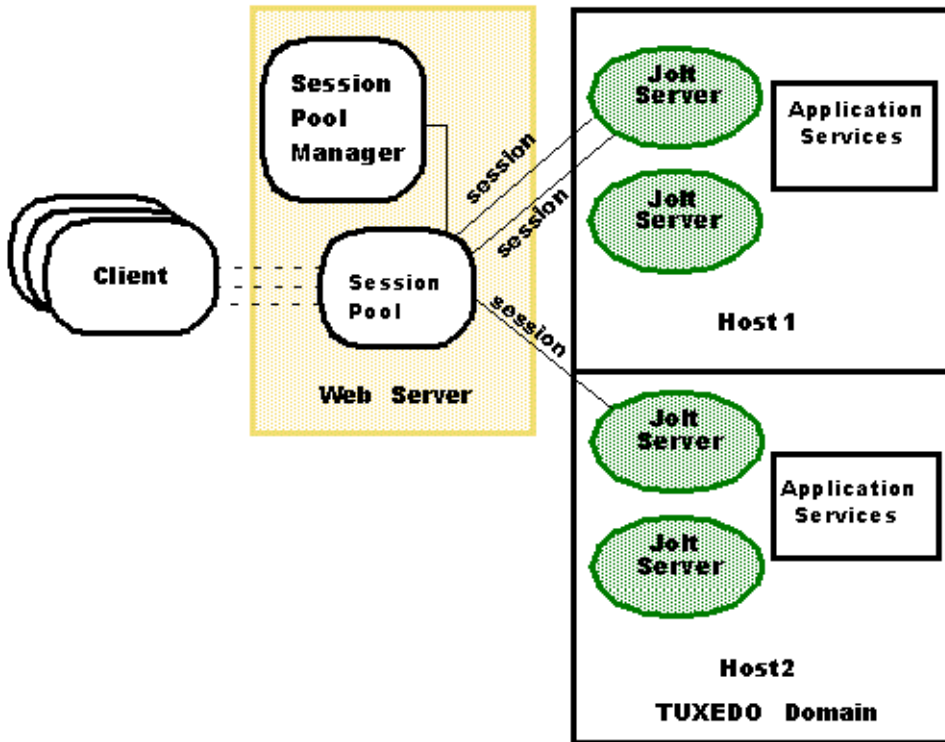
The *session pool manager* is responsible for maintaining a set of session objects, each having a unique session identifier.

Jolt ASP Connectivity for Tuxedo works as follows:

1. If the Web application has not been initialized, the Web application initializes the session pool manager, creates a session pool, and establishes sessions (also known as connections) with the Jolt Server.
2. When a service request arrives, the Web application gets a session pool object from the session pool manager. The session pool invokes the service call using the session that is the “least busy,” based on the number of outstanding call requests on a given session.
3. If the selected session is terminated by the Jolt Server, the session pool object restarts a new session or reroutes the request to another session. If the session pool manager is unable to get any session, a null session object is returned.

A graphical representation of the ASP Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo architecture is shown in the following figure.

Figure 8-1 Jolt ASP Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo Architecture



Refer to the online API Reference in Javadoc for additional information about the `SessionPool` class and `SessionPoolManager` class.

# ASP Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo Toolkit

The ASP Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo Toolkit is an extension to the Jolt Class Library. The Toolkit allows the Jolt Client Class Library to be used in a Web server (such as Microsoft Active Server) to provide an interface between HTML clients or browsers, and a BEA Tuxedo application.

Samples delivered with the software support four services: INQUIRY, WITHDRAWAL, DEPOSIT, and TRANSFER. This section explains the steps you follow to use an HTML client interface with the TRANSFER service of the BEA Tuxedo bankapp application. The TRANSFER service illustrates the use of parameters with multiple occurrences. This walkthrough explains the use of the TRANSFER service only.

## Jolt ASP Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo Walkthrough

A complete listing of all examples used in this chapter are distributed with the Jolt software. In this section, segments of code from these samples are used to illustrate the use of the Toolkit.

The samples delivered with the software support four services: INQUIRY, WITHDRAWAL, DEPOSIT, and TRANSFER. This chapter explains the steps you can follow to use an HTML client interface to the TRANSFER service of the BEA Tuxedo bankapp application. The TRANSFER service illustrates the use of parameters with multiple occurrences. This walkthrough explains the use of the TRANSFER service only.

**Note:** The walkthrough illustrates the use of the ASP Connectivity For BEA Tuxedo with Microsoft IIS and VBScript.

To use the information in the following sections, you should be familiar with:

- BEA Tuxedo and the sample BEA Tuxedo application, bankapp

- BEA Jolt
- Hypertext Markup Language (HTML)
- Visual Basic (VB) Script
- Object-oriented programming concepts

# Overview of the ASP for BEA Tuxedo Walkthrough

Follow the steps below to complete the ASP Connectivity for BEA Tuxedo walkthrough.

1. Review the Getting Started Checklist.
2. Review the Overview of the TRANSFER Service.
3. Complete the steps in the TRANSFER Request Walkthrough:
  - Initializing the Jolt Session Pool Manager
  - Submitting a TRANSFER Request from the Client
  - Processing the Request
  - Returning the Results to the Client

## Getting Started Checklist

Review this checklist before starting the TRANSFER Request Walkthrough.

**Note:** This checklist applies to Microsoft Active Server Pages only.

1. Ensure that you have a supported browser installed on your client machine. The client machine must have a network connection to the Web server that is used to connect to the BEA Tuxedo environment.
2. Configure and boot BEA Tuxedo and the BEA Tuxedo bankapp example.
  - a. Make sure the TRANSFER service is available.
  - b. Refer to the BEA Tuxedo user documentation for information about completing this task.
3. Refer to *Installing the BEA Tuxedo System* and the *Jolt Installation Guide* for information about how to configure a Jolt Server.
  - a. Note the *hostname* and *port number* associated with your Jolt Server Listener (JSL).
  - b. Ensure that the TRANSFER service is defined in the Jolt Repository.
  - c. Test the TRANSFER service using the Jolt Repository Editor to make sure it is accessible to Jolt clients.
4. Make sure you have Microsoft IIS 4.0 up and running.
  - a. Check that script execution permission is enabled in the Web server application properties.
  - b. Refer to the user documentation that accompanies the Microsoft IIS server for instructions.
5. Install the Jolt ASP Connectivity For BEA Tuxedo classes. These classes are contained in the `joltasp.jar` file. Be sure these classes are in your class path and available to your Web server.
6. Install the teller sample application.

- The code samples shown in “TRANSFER Request Walkthrough” on page 8-11 are available from a sample application delivered with the Jolt ASP Connectivity For BEA Tuxedo software.

The following table, “Sample Bankapp Source Files,” lists the files in the sample application. These files are a valuable reference for the walkthrough and are located in `<extract_directory>/teller`.

**Table 8-1 Sample Bankapp Source Files**

<b>File Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<code>tellerForm.asp</code>	Initializes the Jolt Session Pool Manager and displays available bankapp services.
<code>transferForm.htm</code>	Presents an HTML form for user input.
<code>tlr.asp</code>	Processes the HTML form and returns results as an HTML page.
<code>web_admin.inc</code>	VBScript functions for initializing the Jolt Session Pool Manager.
<code>web_start.inc</code>	VBScript functions for initializing the Jolt Session Pool Manager.
<code>web_templates.inc</code>	VBScript functions for caching HTML templates.
<code>templates/transfer.temp</code>	HTML templates used for returning results.

## Overview of the TRANSFER Service

The TRANSFER service in bankapp moves funds between two accounts. The service takes two account numbers, an input amount, and returns two balances—one for each account. In addition, the service returns an error message if there is an application or system error.

A TRANSFER is a WITHDRAWAL and a DEPOSIT executed as a single transaction. The transaction is created on the server, so the client does not need to create a transaction.

The client interface consists of an HTML page with a form used to enter the required data — account numbers and a dollar amount. This data is sent to the Web server as a "POST" request.

In the Web server, this request is processed using a VBScript Active Server Page. This program extracts the input data fields from the request, formats them for use with the Jolt ASP Connectivity For BEA Tuxedo class library, and dispatches the request to the TRANSFER service in the bankapp application. The TRANSFER service returns the results of the transaction. These results are returned to the VBScript program that merges them into a dynamically created HTML page. This page is returned to the client by way of the Web server infrastructure.

In the final part of this walkthrough, run the necessary HTML pages and server-side VBScript logic to execute a TRANSFER.



# TRANSFER Request Walkthrough

This section explains what happens when you execute a TRANSFER request. Each step is not include here; only those steps that are necessary, as follows:

- Initializing the Jolt Session Pool Manager
- Submitting a TRANSFER Request from the Client
- Processing the Request
- Returning the Results to the Client

## Initializing the Jolt Session Pool Manager

To start the walkthrough, use the browser on your client to connect to the Web server where the Jolt Asp Connectivity For BEA Tuxedo classes are installed. The first page to download is `tellerForm.asp` (see the following figure for an example of a `tellerForm.asp` page). If the teller sample has been installed as described in Step 6 of the “Getting Started Checklist” on page 8-8 the URL for this page will be:

```
http://<web-server:port>/teller/tellerForm.asp
```

**Note:** The use of the port number is optional, depending on how your Web server is configured. In most cases, you are not required to add the “:port” in the URL.

Figure 8-2 tellerForm.asp Example



The page, `tellerForm.asp` contains VBScript procedures required to initialize the Jolt Session Pool Manager. The initialization code is contained in an ASP Script block. This code tells the Web server to execute this block of code on the server, instead of sending it to the client.

**Listing 8-1 tellerForm.asp: Initialize the Jolt Session Pool Manager**

---

```
<%  
'// Initialize the session manager and cache templates  
Call web_initSessionMgr(Null)  
Call web_cacheTemplates()  
%>
```

---

The VBScript procedure `web_initSessionMgr()` calls other VBScript procedures to establish a pool of Jolt Sessions. A Jolt session is established between the Jolt ASP Connectivity For BEA Tuxedo in the Web server and the Jolt Servers that reside in your BEA Tuxedo application. One of the procedures called is `web_start()`. This procedure (in the file `web_start.inc`) should have been edited as part of the teller application installation process in Step 6 of “Getting Started Checklist” on page 8-8.

The procedure `web_cacheTemplates()` reads various HTML template files into a memory cache. This step is not required, but it improves performance.

---

**Listing 8-2 tellerForm.asp: Allow the user to choose TRANSFER service**

---

```
<INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Transfer"
      onClick="window.location='transferForm.htm' ">
```

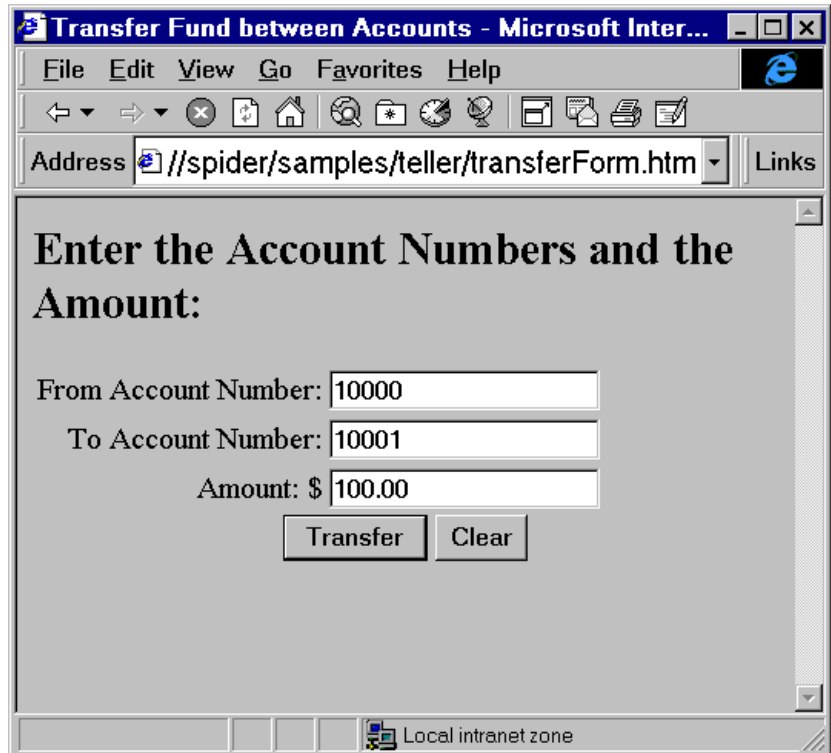
---

The HTML segment shown in the previous listing displays a button labeled “Transfer.” When this button is selected, the browser loads the page `transferForm.htm`. This page presents a form used to enter the data required by the TRANSFER service.

## Submitting a TRANSFER Request from the Client

The form in following figure “transferForm.htm Example” is generated by the page `transferForm.htm`. This page presents you with a form for input. The page consists of three text fields (two account numbers and a dollar amount), and a button that, when pressed, causes the TRANSFER service to be invoked.

Figure 8-3 transferForm.htm Example



The code segment in the following listing shows the key HTML elements for this page. The **highlighted** elements in the following listing correspond to the elements in the table “Key HTML Elements and Descriptions” on page 8-15.

---

**Listing 8-3 transferForm.htm: TRANSFER Form**

---

```
<FORM NAME="teller" ACTION="tlr.asp" METHOD="POST">
<TABLE>
<TR><TD ALIGN=RIGHT>From Account Number: </TD>
  <TD><INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="ACCOUNT_ID_0"></TD></TR>
<TR><TD ALIGN=RIGHT>To Account Number: </TD>
  <TD><INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="ACCOUNT_ID_1"></TD></TR>
<TR><TD ALIGN=RIGHT>Amount: $</TD>
  <TD><INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="SAMOUNT"></TD></TR>
</TABLE>
<CENTER>
<INPUT TYPE="hidden" NAME="SVCNAME" VALUE="TRANSFER">
<INPUT TYPE="submit" VALUE="Transfer">
<INPUT TYPE="reset" VALUE="Clear">
</CENTER>
</FORM>
```

---

**Table 8-2 Key HTML Elements and Descriptions**

Element	Description
<code>ACTION="tlr.asp"</code>	When you click the submit button, the contents of this form are delivered to a page called <code>tlr.asp</code> on the Web server for processing.
<code>NAME="ACCOUNT_ID_0"</code>	Shows the use of a field with multiple occurrences. The TRANSFER service expects two input account numbers, both called “ACCOUNT_ID”. By appending an <i>underscore</i> and <i>occurrence_number</i> (e.g., <code>_0</code> , <code>_1</code> ) to the field name, both the name of a field and its occurrence can be passed to the program on the Web server.
<code>NAME="SAMOUNT"</code>	Shows the use of an input field that has a single occurrence. In this example, nothing is appended to the name of the field.

---

The HTML form field names used in this example exactly match the BEA Tuxedo field names expected by the TRANSFER service. This is not required, but doing so facilitates processing on the server because you do not have to map these inputs to BEA Tuxedo field names. This is done by the Jolt ASP Connectivity For BEA Tuxedo classes.

The hidden field SVCNAME is assigned a value of TRANSFER. This field does not appear on the client form, but it is sent to the Web server as part of the request. The VBScript program retrieves the value of this field in order to determine which BEA Tuxedo service is to be called (in this example, the service is TRANSFER).

Complete the fields From Account Number, To Account Number, and Amount. (10000 and 10001 are valid bankapp account numbers). Click the Transfer button. The data entered on the form is sent to the Web server for processing by the program `t1r.asp` as specified in the ACTION field of the form.

## Processing the Request

When the Web server receives the TRANSFER request, it runs the program `t1r.asp`. Client requests are turned into a Request object in the Web server. This Request object has members containing all the data that was input to the form along with other form data, such as hidden fields. The Web server makes the Request object available to the program being invoked.

The program `t1r.asp` contains only VBScript. The first action performed by this program verifies that the Jolt Session Pool Manager is initialized.

The code example shown in the following listing performs the initialization check and returns an HTML error page if the pool is not initialized.

**Listing 8-4 tlr.asp: Verify the Jolt Session Pool Manager Is Initialized**

---

```
<%
If Not IsObject(Application("mgr")) Then
%>
    <HTML>
    <HEAD><TITLE>Error</TITLE></HEAD>
    <BODY><CENTER>
    <H2>Session Manager is not initialized</H2>
    <P>Make sure that you access the correct HTML
    </CENTER></BODY>
    </HTML>

<%
End If
%>
```

---

If the session pool is initialized, the program continues to process the request. The program locates a Session from the Session Pool Manager as shown in the following listing.

**Listing 8-5 tlr.asp: Locate a Session**

---

```
Set pool = Application("mgr").getSessionPool(Null)
```

---

Once a valid session is located, the program retrieves an HTML template that is used to return the results to the client. In this example, these templates were cached in the initialization section. The template retrieved is identified by the name of the service being invoked, `Request("SVCNAME")` as shown in the following listing.

### Listing 8-6 `tlr.asp`: Retrieve a Cached HTML Template

---

```
'// Choose the response template
If IsEmpty(Application("templates")) Then
    Set template = Server.CreateObject("BEAWEB.Template")
Else
    Select Case Request("SVCNAME")
        Case "INQUIRY"
            Set template = Application("templates")(INQUIRY)
        Case "DEPOSIT"
            Set template = Application("templates")(DEPOSIT)
        Case "WITHDRAWAL"
            Set template = Application("templates")(WITHDRAWAL)
        Case "TRANSFER"
            Set template = Application("templates")(TRANSFER)
    End Select
End If
```

---

Next, call the BEA Tuxedo service as shown in the following listing “`tlr.asp`: Invoke the BEA Tuxedo Service”. In the following listing, the input data from the Request object is passed to the `call()` method of the session. The `call()` method uses the built-in ASP Request object as input. The results of the `call()` are stored in the output object and an array, `iodata`.

### Listing 8-7 `tlr.asp`: Invoke the BEA Tuxedo Service

---

```
Set output = pool.call(Request("SVCNAME"), Null, Nothing)
Set iodata(1) = output
```

---

After you invoke the BEA Tuxedo service, the `output` object and the second element of the array `iodata` contain the results of the service call.

**Note:** In this example, because the initial form specified field names match the BEA Tuxedo service parameter names, the Request object can be used in the `call()` method. If these names do not match, create an input array with “name=value” elements for each service parameter before invoking the `call()` method.



## Returning the Results to the Client

At this stage, no results have been returned to the client. The final step sends an HTML page containing the results of the service call back to the client. The HTML page consists of the template merged with the data returned by the service call shown in the previous listing “tr.asp: Invoke the BEA Tuxedo Service”.

The template file contains placeholders for variable (call-specific) data. These placeholders are identified by the special tag `<%=NAME%>`. In the code example shown in the following listing, an index is used to indicate which occurrence of a parameter name is used. For example, `ACCOUNT_ID[ 0 ]` specifies the first occurrence of the field `ACCOUNT_ID`.

### Listing 8-8 transfer.temp: Placeholders for TRANSFER Results

```
<TABLE BORDER=1>
<TR><TD></TD><TD ALIGN=CENTER><B>Account #</B></TD>
  <TD ALIGN=CENTER><B>Balance</B></TD></TR>
<TR><TD ALIGN=RIGHT><B>From:</B></TD><TD><%=ACCOUNT_ID[ 0 ]%></TD>
  <TD><%=SBALANCE[ 0 ]%></TD></TR>
<TR><TD ALIGN=RIGHT><B>To:</B></TD><TD><%=ACCOUNT_ID[ 1 ]%></TD>
  <TD><%=SBALANCE[ 1 ]%></TD></TR>
</TABLE>
```

To substitute the placeholders in the template with the actual values of the data returned from the service call, use the `eval()` method of the Template object shown in the following listing. This method matches placeholders in the template file with fields of the same name in the results data and replaces them accordingly. A check for valid results (`output` object) is done as shown in the following listing. If there is no `output` object, an error template page is returned.

### Listing 8-9 tlr.asp: Template Processing

---

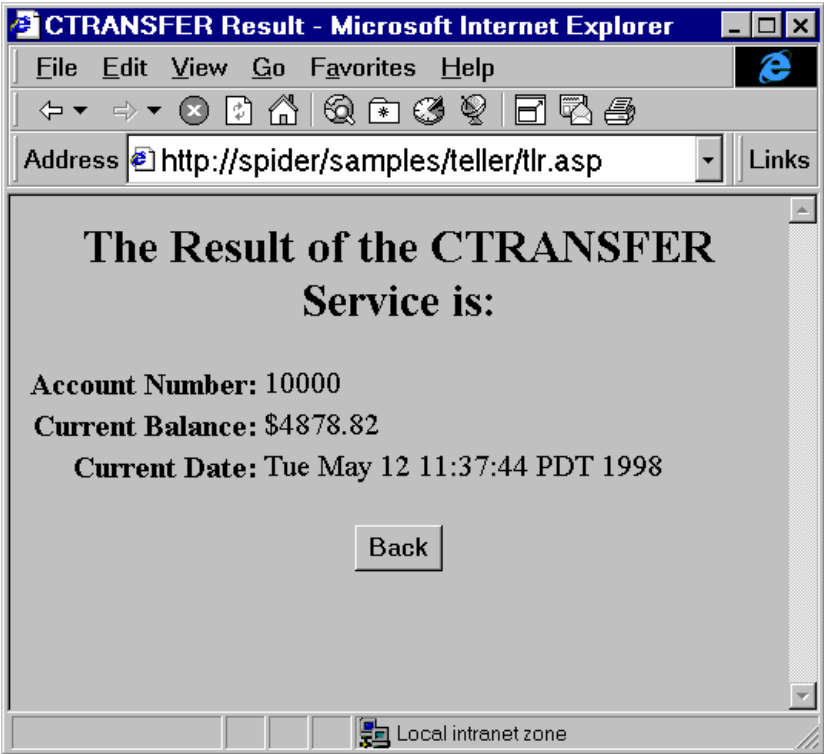
```
path = Application("templatedir")
If (Not IsObject(output)) Or (output is Nothing) Then
    Call template.evalFile(path & "\nosession.temp", Null)
Elseif output.noError() Then
    Call template.eval(iodata)
Elseif output.applicationError() Then
    Call template.evalFile(path & "\error.temp", iodata)
Else
    '// System error
    Dim errdata(0)
    Set errdata(0) = Server.CreateObject("BEAWEB.TemplateData")
    Call errdata(0).setValue("ERRNO", output.getError())
    Call errdata(0).setValue("ERRMSG", output.getStringError())
    Call template.evalFile(path & "\syserror.temp", errdata)
End If
```

---

**Note:** The array `iodata` contains both the input request and the results from the service call. This is useful if you want the results page to contain data that is part of the input.

When the template is processed, the resulting HTML is returned to the client as shown in the following figure.

Figure 8-4 tlr.asp Results Page





# A BEA Tuxedo Errors

The “BEA Tuxedo Errors” appendix describes the Jolt Class Library errors and exceptions. The Jolt Class Library returns both Jolt and BEA Tuxedo errors and exceptions.

The Jolt Class Library errors and exceptions are listed for each class, constructor, and method listed in the API Reference in Javadoc.

BEA Tuxedo errors are briefly described in this appendix. For details about BEA Tuxedo errors, refer to the appropriate document in the following list:

- *BEA Tuxedo Command Reference*
- *BEA Tuxedo C Function Reference*
- *BEA Tuxedo COBOL Function Reference*
- *BEA Tuxedo FML Function Reference*
- *BEA Tuxedo File Formats and Data Descriptions Reference*

# BEA Tuxedo Errors

Expanded references to BEA Tuxedo will be available in a future release of the Jolt product documentation. If you require an immediate, expanded reference for BEA Tuxedo related errors, refer to the list of documents on the first page of this appendix.

---

<b>Error</b>	<b>Description</b>
TPEABORT	A transaction could not commit because the work performed by the initiator, or by one or more of its participants, could not commit.
TPEBADDESC	A call descriptor is invalid or is not the descriptor with which a conversational service was invoked.
TPEBLOCK	A blocking condition exists and TPNOBLOCK was specified.
TPEDIAGNOSTIC	Dequeuing a message from the specified queue failed. The reason for failure can be determined by the diagnostic value returned through <i>ctl</i> structure.
TPEEVENT	An event occurred; the event type is returned in <i>revent</i> .
TPEHAZARD	Due to a failure, the work done on behalf of the transaction may have been heuristically completed.
TPEHEURISTIC	Due to a heuristic decision, the work done on behalf of the transaction was partially committed and partially aborted.
TPEINVAL	An invalid argument was detected.
TPEITYPE	The type and subtype of the input buffer is not one of the types and subtypes that the service accepts.
TPELIMIT	The caller's request was not sent because the maximum number of outstanding requests or connections has been reached.
TPEMATCH	<i>svcname</i> is already advertised for the server but with a function other than <i>func</i> .
TPEMIB	The administrative request failed. <i>outbuf</i> is updated and returned to the caller with FML32 fields indicating the cause of the error as is discussed in <b>MIB(5)</b> and <b>TM_MIB(5)</b> .

---

<b>Error</b>	<b>Description</b>
TPENOENT	Cannot send to svc because it does not exist or is not the correct type of service.
TPEOS	An operating system error has occurred.
TPEOTYPE	The type and subtype of the reply are not known to the caller.
TPEPERM	A client cannot join an application because it does not have permission to do so or because it has not supplied the correct application password.
TPEPROTO	A library routine was called in an improper context.
TPERELEASE	<code>tpadmcall()</code> was called with the TUXCONFIG environment variable pointing to a different release version configuration file.
TPERMERR	A resource manager failed to open or close correctly.
TPESVCERR	A service routine encountered an error either in <code>tpreturn(3)</code> or <code>tpforward(3)</code> . For example, bad arguments were passed.
TPESVCFAIL	The service routine sending the caller's reply failed.
TPESYSTEM	A System/T error occurred.
TPETIME	A time-out occurred.
TPETRAN	The caller cannot be placed in transaction mode.
TPGOTSIG	A signal was received and <code>TPSIGRSTRT</code> was not specified.

---





# B System Messages

Jolt system messages and code references will be available in a future release of the Jolt product documentation. If you require an immediate, expanded reference, refer to *BEA Tuxedo System Messages*.

The “System Messages” appendix covers the following topics:

- Jolt System Messages
- Repository Messages
- FML Error Messages
- Information Messages
- Jolt Relay Adapter (JRAD) Messages
- Jolt Relay (JRLY) Messages
- Bulk Loader Utility Messages

# Jolt System Messages

**Note:** You can find error messages numbered 1000 to 1299 in the *BEA Tuxedo System Messages WSNATIVE Catalog*.

<b>1503 ERROR</b>	<b>Could not initialize Jolt administration services.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Jolt administration services cannot be started.
<b>Action</b>	Check the userlog for other messages to determine the proper course of action.
<b>See Also</b>	<i>Setting Up a BEA Tuxedo Application</i> <i>Administering a BEA Tuxedo Application at Run Time</i>
<b>1504 ERROR</b>	<b>Failed to advertise local Jolt administration service &lt;service name&gt;.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Jolt administration services cannot be started.
<b>Action</b>	Check the userlog for other messages to determine the proper course of action.
<b>See Also</b>	<i>Setting Up a BEA Tuxedo Application</i> <i>Administering a BEA Tuxedo Application at Run Time</i>
<b>1505 ERROR</b>	<b>Failed to advertise global Jolt administration service &lt;service name&gt;.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Jolt administration services cannot be started.
<b>Action</b>	Check the userlog for other messages to determine the proper course of action.
<b>See Also</b>	<i>Setting Up a BEA Tuxedo Application</i> <i>Administering a BEA Tuxedo Application at Run Time</i>

<b>1506 ERROR</b>	<b>Terminating Jolt administration services in preparation for shutdown.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	The JSL has completed its shutdown and is exiting the system.
	<b>Action</b>	Informational message, no action required.
	<b>See Also</b>	<i>Setting Up a BEA Tuxedo Application</i> <i>Administering a BEA Tuxedo Application at Run Time</i>
<b>1510 ERROR</b>	<b>Received network message with unknown context.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	BEA Jolt protocol failure. Received a corrupted or an improper message.
	<b>Action</b>	Restart Jolt client.
<b>1511 ERROR</b>	<b>_tprandkey() failed tperrno = %d, could not generate random encryption key.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	BEA Tuxedo internal failure.
	<b>Action</b>	Restart Jolt servers.
<b>1512 ERROR</b>	<b>Sending of reply to challenge call to client failed.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	JSH was unable to reply to Jolt client due to network error.
	<b>Action</b>	Restart client.
<b>1513 ERROR</b>	<b>Failed to encrypt ticket information.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	BEA Tuxedo internal failure.
	<b>Action</b>	Retry the option. If the problem persists, contact BEA Customer Support.
<b>1514 ERROR</b>	<b>Incorrect ticket value sent by workstation client.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	BEA Jolt protocol failure.
	<b>Action</b>	Retry the option. If the problem persists, contact BEA Customer Support.

<b>1515 ERROR</b>	<b>Tried to process unexpected message opcode 0x%1x.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	BEA Jolt protocol failure. Client is sending Jolt messages with unknown opcodes.
	<b>Action</b>	Retry the option. If the problem persists, contact BEA Customer Support.
<b>1516 ERROR</b>	<b>Unrecognized message format, release %1d.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	BEA Jolt protocol failure.
	<b>Action</b>	Make sure the client classes are at the appropriate version level.
<b>1517 ERROR</b>	<b>Commit handle and clientid have no matching requests.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	Received a copy from BEA Tuxedo that has no corresponding client.
	<b>Action</b>	No action required.
<b>1518 ERROR</b>	<b>Call handle and clientid have no matching requests.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	Received a reply from BEA Tuxedo that has no corresponding client.
	<b>Action</b>	No action required.
<b>1519 ERROR</b>	<b>Application password does not match.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	Authentication error.
	<b>Action</b>	Check the application password.
<b>1520 ERROR</b>	<b>Init handle and clientid have no matching requests</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	A reply could not be sent to client. (May be due to client disconnect.)
	<b>Action</b>	No action required.
<b>1521 ERROR</b>	<b>Unrecognized message magic %ld.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	Inappropriate message is sent to JSH/JSL.
	<b>Action</b>	Check the client sending erroneous messages.

<b>1522 ERROR</b>	<b>Memory allocation failure.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Machine does not have enough memory.
<b>Action</b>	Check the machine resources.
<b>1523 ERROR</b>	<b>Memory allocation failure.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Machine does not have enough memory.
<b>Action</b>	Check the machine resources.
<b>1524 ERROR</b>	<b>Failed to create encryption/decryption schedule.</b>
<b>Description</b>	BEA Tuxedo internal error.
<b>Action</b>	Retry the option. If the problem persists, contact BEA Customer Support.
<b>1525 ERROR</b>	<b>Tried to process unexpected message opcode 0x%1x.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Received a message with invalid opcode.
<b>Action</b>	Check the client.
<b>1526 ERROR</b>	<b>Jolt license has expired.</b>
<b>Description</b>	License for Jolt use has expired.
<b>Action</b>	Contact BEA Customer Support.
<b>1527 ERROR</b>	<b>Expected argument to -c option.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Option -c needs an argument.
<b>Action</b>	Provide a valid argument.
<b>1528 ERROR</b>	<b>Request for inappropriate session type.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Received a message without valid session information.
<b>Action</b>	Restart the client.

<b>1529 ERROR</b>	<b>Session type must be RETAINED or TRANSIENT.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Server configuration does not match client request.
<b>Action</b>	Check the -c argument of the JSL.
<b>1530 ERROR</b>	<b>Received RECONNECT message with invalid context.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Client context is cleaned. A -T option is specified to the JSL.
<b>Action</b>	Check the -T option. Check the network errors also.
<b>1531 ERROR</b>	<b>Received invalid RECONNECT request</b>
<b>Description</b>	Received a RECONNECT request.
<b>Action</b>	Restart client.
<b>1532 ERROR</b>	<b>Received J_CLOSE message with invalid context.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Timeout in connection.
<b>Action</b>	If a request is sent after a timeout that is longer than the session timeout of the JSL, the JSH cannot validate the session ID.
<b>1533 ERROR</b>	<b>Sending of reply of close protocol failed.</b>
<b>Description</b>	BEA Jolt protocol failure.
<b>Action</b>	Check the client.
<b>1534 ERROR</b>	<b>Sending of reply of reconnect protocol failed.</b>
<b>Description</b>	BEA Jolt protocol failed.
<b>Action</b>	Check the client.
<b>1535 ERROR</b>	<b>Timestamp mismatch in close protocol.</b>
<b>Description</b>	BEA Jolt protocol failed.
<b>Action</b>	Restart the client.

<b>1536 ERROR</b>	<b>Received J_RECONNECT message with invalid context.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	BEA Jolt protocol failed. Session timed out before RECONNECT request arrived.
	<b>Action</b>	Restart the client.
<b>1537 ERROR</b>	<b>Timestamp mismatch in reconnect protocol.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	BEA Jolt protocol failure.
	<b>Action</b>	Restart the client.
<b>1538 ERROR</b>	<b>Client address mismatch in reconnect protocol.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	BEA Jolt protocol failure.
	<b>Action</b>	Restart the client.
<b>1539 ERROR</b>	<b>Failed to decrypt reconnect information.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	BEA Jolt protocol failure.
	<b>Action</b>	Restart the client.
<b>1540 ERROR</b>	<b>Failed to encrypt reconnect information.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	BEA Jolt protocol failure.
	<b>Action</b>	Restart the client.
<b>1541 ERROR</b>	<b>Received RECONNECT request for nonTRANSIENT client.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	Improper request from client.
	<b>Action</b>	Restart the client.
<b>1542 ERROR</b>	<b>Unlicensed Jolt server.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	The JSL is not licensed. The installation is incomplete, or it failed to burn the license into the JSL.
	<b>Action</b>	Reinstall Jolt with a valid Jolt license.

<b>1543 ERROR</b>	<b>Invalid Jolt license.</b>
<b>Description</b>	The license used for the Jolt installation is not for the Jolt product. The BEA Tuxedo license may have been used during installation instead of the Jolt license.
<b>Action</b>	Reinstall Jolt with a valid Jolt license.
<b>1547 ERROR</b>	<b>Memory allocation failure in JOLT_SUBSCRIBE.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Check resources of the machine.
<b>Action</b>	Restart BEA Tuxedo after increasing system resources.
<b>1548 ERROR</b>	<b>jolt_tpset_enq failed.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Internal system failure.
<b>Action</b>	Restart the client. If problem persists, check field table files and directories and then restart the servers.
<b>1549 ERROR</b>	<b>[JOLT_EVENTS failed to set %s field. Error32=%d].</b>
<b>Description</b>	Unable to get the field definition for BEA Tuxedo internal fields.
<b>Action</b>	Check BEA Tuxedo installation and restart the servers.
<b>1550 ERROR</b>	<b>JOLT_UNSUBSCRIBE - Invalid Subscription ID.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Application error.
<b>Action</b>	Check the client and restart the client.
<b>1551 ERROR</b>	<b>Memory allocation failure in JOLT_UNSUBSCRIBE.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Resources are inadequate.
<b>Action</b>	Increase resources and restart BEA Tuxedo.



<b>1552 WARN</b>	<b>Dropping notification message for Transient client %d.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	Notification arrived when a transient client is not connected.
	<b>Action</b>	Information message only; no action required.
<b>1553 WARN</b>	<b>Dropping broadcast message for Transient client %d.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	Notification arrived when a transient client is not connected.
	<b>Action</b>	Information message only; no action required.
<b>1554 ERROR</b>	<b>Expected numeric argument for -Z option.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	-Z option expects 0, 56, or 128 as the argument.
	<b>Action</b>	Check the configuration file and specify a valid numeric argument for JSL.
<b>1555 ERROR</b>	<b>%d - Illegal argument for -Z option.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	Incorrect argument value is specified.
	<b>Action</b>	Check the argument for -Z option and correct it.
<b>1556 ERROR</b>	<b>%d - Illegal argument for -Z option due to international license.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	For international release only 0 or 56 are allowed.
	<b>Action</b>	Specify correct argument.
<b>1557 ERROR</b>	<b>Incorrect number of encrypted bit values from workstation client.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	BEA Jolt protocol failure.
	<b>Action</b>	Call BEA Customer Support.
<b>1558 ERROR</b>	<b>Expected argument to -E option.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	An argument is expected for -E option.
	<b>Action</b>	Specify correct option and restart BEA Tuxedo.

<b>1559 ERROR</b>	<b>%s - Illegal argument to -E option.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Incorrect value is specified as argument to -E option.
<b>Action</b>	Specify the correct option.
<b>1560 ERROR</b>	<b>Cannot initialize the code conversion for local %s.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Cannot find function to do the code conversion for internationalization.
<b>Action</b>	Check the shared library.
<b>1561 ERROR</b>	<b>TUXDIR is not set.</b>
<b>Description</b>	TUXDIR environment variable is not set.
<b>Action</b>	Set the variable to BEA Tuxedo directory and restart BEA Tuxedo.
<b>1562 ERROR</b>	<b>Error reading license file.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Jolt is not able to open BEA Tuxedo license file in \$TUXDIR/udataobj/lic.txt.
<b>Action</b>	Copy the correct license file to \$TUXDIR/udataobj/lic.txt.
<b>1563 INFO</b>	<b>Serial Number: &lt;%s&gt;, Expiration Date: &lt;%s&gt;.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Serial number and expiration date are displayed.
<b>Action</b>	No action required.
<b>1564 INFO</b>	<b>Licensee: &lt;%s&gt;.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Licensee information is displayed.
<b>Action</b>	No action required.
<b>1565 ERROR</b>	<b>Call handle and clientid have no matching requests.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Received a reply from BEA Tuxedo that has no corresponding client.
<b>Action</b>	No action required.

<b>1566 INFO</b>	<b>Message received without handle, ignored.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	A BEA Tuxedo message arrived without an identifying handle.
	<b>Action</b>	No action required.
<b>1567 ERROR</b>	<b>Expected argument to -j option.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	-j requires an argument.
	<b>Action</b>	Specify -j argument (ANY/RETAINED/RECONNECT) in UBB and reboot BEA Tuxedo system.
<b>1568 INFO</b>	<b>Compression threshold is set to %d.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	Informative message.
	<b>Action</b>	No action required.
<b>1569 ERROR</b>	<b>No Tuxedo Encryption installed. Cannot use Diffie-Hellman.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	Cannot find encryption libraries.
	<b>Action</b>	Contact BEA Tuxedo support.
<b>1570 WARN</b>	<b>Jolt Client Connection Request timed out.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	Jolt client sent connect request for JSH too late.
	<b>Action</b>	If problem persists, increase the value of -I option in JSL.
<b>1571 WARN</b>	<b>A Jolt Client has incorrect APPADDR.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	A Jolt client has specified JSH address instead of JSL.
	<b>Action</b>	Change the client and specify correct address.
<b>1572 WARN</b>	<b>A Non Jolt Opcode is sent to JSH.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	A request received by JSH has non Jolt opcode.
	<b>Action</b>	Check client's APPADDR.

# Repository Messages

<b>ERROR</b>	<b>Usage: JREPSVR [-W] -P path -W writable repository.</b>
<b>Description</b>	An invalid option is specified or -P is not specified properly.
<b>Action</b>	Review the Jolt documentation and ensure that the options are specified correctly.
<b>ERROR</b>	<b>Not enough memory</b>
<b>Description</b>	Not enough memory; please add more swap space.
<b>Action</b>	Configure additional memory. Make sure the operating system parameters are set correctly for the amount of memory on the machine and the amount of memory that can be used by a process. Reduce the memory usage on the machine or increase the amount of physical memory on the machine.
<b>ERROR</b>	<b>Not enough disk space for “&lt;repository-file-path&gt;”</b>
<b>Description</b>	Ran out of disk space while adding or deleting Repository entries, or during garbage collection.
<b>Action</b>	Configure additional disk space.
<b>ERROR</b>	<b>Cannot modify read-only repository “&lt;repository-file-path&gt;”</b>
<b>Description</b>	Denies attempt to add or delete an entry from a read-only repository.
<b>Action</b>	Check the file permission and ensure that the file is writable.

<b>ERROR</b>	<b>“&lt;repository-file-path&gt;” is not a valid repository file.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	The specified file is not valid; a valid repository file must have the string, “#!JOLT1.0” in the first line.
	<b>Action</b>	Extract the file from the Jolt distribution CD-ROM.
<b>ERROR</b>	<b>Can’t open &lt;repository-file-path&gt;.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	Unable to open the repository file.
	<b>Action</b>	Check to ensure that the file path is valid or its permission is correct.
<b>ERROR</b>	<b>Can’t create &lt;repository-file-path&gt;: check permission or path.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	Unable to create the repository file during garbage collection.
	<b>Action</b>	Check the file or directory permission.
<b>ERROR</b>	<b>Syntax error: &lt;service definition&gt;.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	An invalid entry was detected when an attempt was made to add an entry to the repository. The entry must have ‘:’ as a field separator.
	<b>Action</b>	Contact BEA Customer Support.
<b>ERROR</b>	<b>Garbage collection failed: &lt;key&gt; not found.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	When the writable repository is shutdown, it performs garbage collection to collapse the repository file. If it detects an inconsistency, the garbage collection fails.
	<b>Action</b>	Contact BEA Customer Support.

# FML Error Messages

<b>ERROR</b>	<b>Fielded buffer not aligned.</b>
<b>Description</b>	An FML function was called with a fielded buffer that is not properly aligned. Most machines require half-word alignment.
<b>Action</b>	Use <code>Falloc</code> to retrieve an allocated, properly aligned buffer.
<b>See Also</b>	<i>BEA Tuxedo FML Function Reference</i>
<b>ERROR</b>	<b>Buffer not fielded.</b>
<b>Description</b>	A buffer was passed to an FML function that has not been initialized.
<b>Action</b>	Use <code>Finit</code> to initialize a buffer allocated directly by the application, or use <code>Falloc</code> to allocate and initialize a fielded buffer.
<b>See Also</b>	<i>BEA Tuxedo FML Function Reference</i>
<b>ERROR</b>	<b>Invalid argument to function.</b>
<b>Description</b>	An invalid argument (other than an invalid field buffer, field identifier, or field type) was passed to an FML function. This can be a parameter where a non-NULL parameter was expected (for example, it can be an invalid buffer size, etc.).
<b>Action</b>	See the manual page associated with the error for the correct parameter values.
<b>See Also</b>	<i>BEA Tuxedo FML Function Reference.</i>

<b>ERROR</b>	<b>Unknown field number or type.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	An invalid field number was specified for an FML function, an invalid field number (0 or greater than 8192) was specified, or Fname could not find the associated field identifier for the specified name.
	<b>Action</b>	Most of the FML functions return this error; see the manual page associated with the function that returned this error. Check your code to make sure the field specified is valid.
	<b>See Also</b>	<i>BEA Tuxedo FML Function Reference.</i>

## Information Messages

<b>INFO</b>	<b>Repository “&lt;repository-file-path&gt;” (### records) is writable.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	When a writable Repository server is brought up, it reports the number of records it found.
	<b>Action</b>	No action required.
<b>INFO</b>	<b>Repository “&lt;repository-file-path&gt;” (### records) is read-only.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	When a read-only Repository server is brought up, it reports the number of records it found.
	<b>Action</b>	No action required.

## Jolt Relay Adapter (JRAD) Messages

**Note:** You can find error messages numbered 1000 to 1299 in the *BEA Tuxedo System Messages WSNATIVE Catalog*.

<b>1500 ERROR</b>	<b>Needs both -l -c options with arguments.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Needed options are without arguments.
<b>Action</b>	Check and correct configuration file for JRAD entry.
<b>1501 ERROR</b>	<b>Malloc failed.</b>
<b>Description</b>	JRAD is not able to allocate dynamic memory.
<b>Action</b>	Increase the system resources and restart the JRAD.
<b>1502 ERROR</b>	<b>Memory allocation failed.</b>
<b>Description</b>	JRAD is not able to allocate dynamic memory.
<b>Action</b>	Increase the system resources and restart the JRAD.
<b>1503 ERROR</b>	<b>Memory allocation failed. Cannot send ESTCON.</b>
<b>Description</b>	JRAD is not able to allocate dynamic memory.
<b>Action</b>	Increase the system resources and restart the JRAD.



<b>1504 INFO</b>	<b>Memory allocation failed. Cannot send ESTCON.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	JRAD is not able to allocate dynamic memory.
	<b>Action</b>	Increase the system resources and restart the JRAD.
<b>1505 ERROR</b>	<b>Memory allocation failed. Cannot send ESTCON.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	JRAD is not able to allocate dynamic memory.
	<b>Action</b>	Increase the system resources and restart the JRAD.
<b>1506 ERROR</b>	<b>Connection to JSL failed.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	JSL is not running.
	<b>Action</b>	Check the address given with option -c.
<b>1507 ERROR</b>	<b>Sending message to JSL failed.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	JSL is not running or network connection is down.
	<b>Action</b>	Restart the JRAD/JSL.
<b>1508 INFO</b>	<b>Sending message to JSH failed.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	Network is down. Connection to the JSH failed.
	<b>Action</b>	Check the network and restart the JSL.
<b>1509 ERROR</b>	<b>Sending CONNECT reply to JRLY.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	Unable to reach JRLY. Probably problem in the network.
	<b>Action</b>	Restart the JRLY and JRAD after check the network addresses.

<b>1510 ERROR</b>	<b>Sending SHUTDOWN reply to JRJLY.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Unable to reach JRJLY. Probably problem in the network.
<b>Action</b>	Restart the JRJLY and JRAD after check the network addresses.
<b>1511 ERROR</b>	<b>Incorrect Jolt message received from JRJLY.</b>
<b>Description</b>	A non-Jolt message is sent by JRJLY.
<b>Action</b>	No action required. JRJLY process filters non Jolt messages already.
<b>1512 ERROR</b>	<b>Sending SHUTDOWN to JRJLY failed.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Unable to send shutdown message to JRJLY.
<b>Action</b>	No action required.
<b>1513 ERROR</b>	<b>Sending CLOSE to JRJLY failed for ID &lt;%d&gt;.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Unable to send CLOSE message for Relay ID to JRJLY.
<b>Action</b>	No action required.
<b>1514 ERROR</b>	<b>Sending CLOSE to JRJLY failed.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Unable to send CLOSE message for Relay ID to JRJLY.
<b>Action</b>	No action required.
<b>1515 ERROR</b>	<b>Sending CLOSE to JRJLY failed for ID &lt;%d&gt;.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Unable to send CLOSE message for Relay ID to JRJLY.
<b>Action</b>	No action required.
<b>1516 ERROR</b>	<b>Sending ESTCON to JRJLY failed for ID &lt;%d&gt;.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Sending ESTCON message failed.
<b>Action</b>	No action required.

<b>1517 ERROR</b>	<b>Invalid Handler Id. No corresponding address.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	JRAD received a message without JSH identification.
	<b>Action</b>	No action required.
<b>1518 ERROR</b>	<b>Cannot connect to JSH with id &lt;%d&gt;.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	JRAD received a message without JSH identification.
	<b>Action</b>	No action required.
<b>1519 ERROR</b>	<b>Invalid request from JRJLY.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	JRAD received a message without JSH identification.
	<b>Action</b>	No action required.
<b>1521 ERROR</b>	<b>JRJLY connection is down.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	JRJLY connection is down.
	<b>Action</b>	No action required.
<b>1522 ERROR</b>	<b>JRJLY connection is down.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	JRJLY connection is down.
	<b>Action</b>	No action required.
<b>1523 ERROR</b>	<b>JRJLY connection is down.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	JRJLY connection is down.
	<b>Action</b>	No action required.
<b>1525 ERROR</b>	<b>JRJLY connection is down.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	JRJLY connection is down.
	<b>Action</b>	No action required.

<b>1526 INFO</b>	<b>JRLY connection is UP.</b>
<b>Description</b>	A JRLY-JRAD connection is established.
<b>Action</b>	No action required.
<b>1531 ERROR</b>	<b>Sending R_CLOSE   R_ACK failed.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Failed to send Relay protocol acknowledgment.
<b>Action</b>	No action required.
<b>1532 INFO</b>	<b>JRLY connection is closed.</b>
<b>Description</b>	JRLY connection is down.
<b>Action</b>	No action required.
<b>1533 ERROR</b>	<b>Bad hex number provided for external jrly address: %s.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Invalid -H option value.
<b>Action</b>	Check -H option and provide correct value.
<b>1534 ERROR</b>	<b>Convert external jrly address to hex format failed: %s.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Invalid -H option value.
<b>Action</b>	Check -H option and provide correct value.
<b>1535 ERROR</b>	<b>Bad hex number provided for connecting address: %s.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Invalid -c option value.
<b>Action</b>	Check -c option and provide correct value.
<b>1536 ERROR</b>	<b>address conversion failed.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Invalid -c option value.
<b>Action</b>	Check -c option and provide correct value.
<b>1537 WARN</b>	<b>Convert listening address to hex format failed: %s.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Invalid -l option value
<b>Action</b>	Check -l option and provide correct value.

<b>1538 WARN</b>	<b>Convert connecting address to hex format failed: %s.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Invalid <code>-c</code> option value.
<b>Action</b>	Check <code>-c</code> option and provide correct value.
<b>1539 WARN</b>	<b>Refusing connection to JRAD. JRJLY connection exists.</b>
<b>Description</b>	A second JRJLY is trying to connect to JRAD. Connection is refused by JRAD.
<b>Action</b>	Provide correct CONNECT address for JRJLY.
<b>1540 WARN</b>	<b>No JRJLY process connected.</b>
<b>Description</b>	A dubious message arrived for JSL/JSH with no relay connected.
<b>Action</b>	Check the network address in configuration.

# Jolt Relay (JRLY) Messages

<b>ERROR</b>	<b>Ignoring syntax error in configuration file line %d</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	The line in question doesn't contain an equal sign or (in case of the LISTEN and CONNECT tag) is missing the colon.
	<b>Action</b>	Verify the syntax of the configuration file at the specified line.
<b>ERROR</b>	<b>Ignoring unknown tag '%s' in configuration file line %d.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	The line in question is does not contain one of the valid tags: LOGDIR, ACCESS_LOG, ERROR_LOG, LISTEN, CONNECT.
	<b>Action</b>	Verify the syntax of the configuration file at the specified line.
<b>ERROR</b>	<b>MSG_MALLOC: perror().</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	Memory allocation failed. The relay will exit.
	<b>Action</b>	Make more memory available on the machine on which the relay is running. Remove other unnecessary processes that may be running on the same host as the relay. Restart the relay.
<b>ERROR</b>	<b>Client structure != NULL for file descriptor %ld</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	An internal error occurred. The relay will continue to run, but a client process may have been disconnected.
	<b>Action</b>	None. If this message appears repeatedly and can be reproduced consistently, notify BEA Customer Support.

<b>ERROR</b>	<b>Invalid file descriptor %ld</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	An internal error occurred. The relay will continue to run, but a client process may have been disconnected.
	<b>Action</b>	None. If this message appears repeatedly and can be reproduced consistently notify BEA Customer Support.
<b>ERROR</b>	<b>Could not open configuration file %s</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	The specified configuration file does not exist or is not readable. The relay will exit.
	<b>Action</b>	Check the file name and the permissions on the file and the directory.
<b>ERROR</b>	<b>No log directory specified.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	LOGDIR was not specified in the configuration file or no value for it was given.
	<b>Action</b>	Verify the entry for the tag LOGDIR in the configuration file. Check that the correct configuration file is being used (-f parameter).
<b>ERROR</b>	<b>No access log file specified.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	ACCESS_LOG was not specified in the configuration file or no value for it was given.
	<b>Action</b>	Verify the entry for the tag ACCESS_LOG in the configuration file. Check that the correct configuration file is being used (-f parameter).
<b>ERROR</b>	<b>No error log file specified.</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	ERROR_LOG was not specified in the configuration file or no value for it was given.
	<b>Action</b>	Verify the entry for the tag ERROR_LOG in the configuration file. Check that the correct configuration file is being used (-f parameter).

<b>ERROR</b>	<b>No JRLY host specified</b>
<b>Description</b>	The value for the LISTEN tag does not contain the host name or IP address or the relay host, e.g., LISTEN=host:port.
<b>Action</b>	Verify the entry for the tag LISTEN in the configuration file. Check that the correct configuration file is being used (-f parameter).
<b>ERROR</b>	<b>No JRAD host specified.</b>
<b>Description</b>	The value for the CONNECT tag does not contain the host name or IP address or the JRAD host, for example, CONNECT=host:port.
<b>Action</b>	Verify the entry for the tag CONNECT in the configuration file. Check that the correct configuration file is being used (-f parameter).
<b>ERROR</b>	<b>No listener port specified or listener port &lt;= 0.</b>
<b>Description</b>	The value for the LISTEN tag does not contain a valid port number on the relay host.
<b>Action</b>	Verify the entry for the tag LISTEN in the configuration file. Check that the correct configuration file is being used (-f parameter).
<b>ERROR</b>	<b>No JRAD port specified or JRAD port &lt;= 0.</b>
<b>Description</b>	The value for the CONNECT tag does not contain a valid port number on the relay host.
<b>Action</b>	Verify the entry for the tag CONNECT in the configuration file. Check that the correct configuration file is being used (-f parameter).



<b>ERROR</b>		<b>Could not determine IP address of listener host</b>
	<b>Description</b>	The relay could not look up the IP address of the host machine.
	<b>Action</b>	If the host was specified as a host name replace it with the IP address and restart the relay. If it already was given as IP address make sure that the IP address is correct and that you're trying to start the relay on this host. Note that the address specified must be the address of the host on which the relay is running.
<b>ERROR</b>		<b>Cannot bind socket</b>
	<b>Description</b>	The listener port specified in the configuration file is already being used by another application or still in a final wait state from a previous run of jrly.
	<b>Action</b>	Either specify a different port number in the configuration file (and all HTML files containing the IP address and port number of the relay) or wait a few minutes. The command "netstat -a" displays existing connections.
<b>ERROR</b>		<b>Can't open log file %s</b>
	<b>Description</b>	Either the error log file or access log file (or both) could not be opened for writing.
	<b>Action</b>	Check the configuration file for correct spelling of the LOGDIR. Make sure you have write permissions on this directory and the files specified. On Windows NT, the directory separators must be back slashes, not forward slashes.

<b>ERROR</b>	<b>WSAStartup failed (NT only)</b>
<b>Description</b>	The Winsock driver could not initialize. Possible causes:  The underlying network subsystem is not ready for network communication. Version 2.0 of Windows Sockets support is not provided by this particular Windows Sockets implementation.  Limit on the number of tasks supported by the Windows Sockets implementation has been reached.
<b>Action</b>	Check the networking software configuration on your system.
<b>ERROR</b>	<b>Couldn't load Winsock Driver version 2.X. (NT only)</b>
<b>Description</b>	The relay requires Winsock version 2 or higher, but could not load it.
<b>Action</b>	Check the networking software configuration on your system. An older version of Windows Sockets support was detected.
<b>ERROR</b>	<b>FATAL ERROR: unknown message code %ld.</b>
<b>Description</b>	Internal error. The relay will exit
<b>Action</b>	Restart the relay. If this message appears repeatedly and can be reproduced consistently notify BEA Customer Support.
<b>ERROR</b>	<b>connect: Connection refused</b>
<b>Description</b>	The relay could not connect to JRAD.
<b>Action</b>	Make sure the relay adapter (JRAD) is running. Check that the CONNECT tag in the relay configuration file identifies the correct host and port on which the JRAD is running.

<b>ERROR</b>	<b>accept(): accept failed, errno: 24, strerror: Too many open files</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	The relay tried to open more files/sockets than the system limit.
	<b>Action</b>	The default maximum number of open file descriptors for a process is 64 on most UNIX systems. Set this number to at least 1024 (with the limit or ulimit commands).

## Bulk Loader Utility Messages

<b>ERROR</b>	<b>File not found: %s</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	The specified file is not found.
	<b>Action</b>	Check the path again.
<b>ERROR</b>	<b>Error on line %d: %s value is null</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	A value is expected for this keyword.
	<b>Action</b>	Input the value.
<b>ERROR</b>	<b>Error on line %d: Invalid keyword: %s=%s</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	Keyword is not recognized.
	<b>Action</b>	Input the correct keyword value.
<b>ERROR</b>	<b>Error on line %d: Invalid number: %s</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	The numeric number is malformed.
	<b>Action</b>	Input the correct value.
<b>ERROR</b>	<b>Error on line %d: Invalid value: %s</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	The value of the parameter is out of range.
	<b>Action</b>	Input the correct value.

## **B** *System Messages*

---

<b>ERROR</b>	<b>Error on line %d: Invalid value: %s</b>	
	<b>Description</b>	The data type of the parameter is invalid.
	<b>Action</b>	Input the correct value.

---

# Glossary

## **API**

Application Programming Interface.

## **Application Transaction Monitor Interface (ATMI)**

The API for BEA Tuxedo.

## **ATMI**

See *Application Transaction Monitor Interface*

## **BEA Personality**

A middleware programming environment that supports a specific style of distributed application architecture. For example, BEA Tuxedo is an X/ATMI personality.

## **BEA Tuxedo-ASP Connectivity**

Formerly JoltWAS for IIS.

## **BEA Tuxedo Bulletin Board**

Bulletin Board that holds the global information of an application domain.

## **BEA Tuxedo-JSE Connectivity**

Formerly JoltWAS for Servlet.

## **BEA Tuxedo-WebLogic Connectivity**

Formerly JoltWAS for WebLogic. A customized version of BEA Tuxedo-JSE Connectivity for WebLogic.

## **Custom GUI element**

A Java GUI class that communicates with JoltBeans. The means of communication can be JavaBeans events, methods, or properties offered by JoltBeans.

---

### **Field Manipulation Language (FML)**

An interface for maintaining buffers with field/value pairs; specifically, the 16-bit version of this interface.

### **FML**

See *Field Manipulation Language*.

### **Failover**

A failure prevention mechanism that works as follows. If the current Jolt Relay Adapter (JRAD) fails to respond to a connection request, the Jolt Relay (JRLY) is enabled to connect to another available JRAD. The Jolt client probes a list of JRLY addresses to which the JRAD attempts connection in a round-robin fashion.

### **IIOP**

See *Internet Inter-ORB Protocol*.

### **IIOP Listener/Handler**

A process that receives the client request, which is sent using the IIOP, and delivers that request to the appropriate server application.

### **Internet Inter-ORB Protocol (IIOP)**

The standard protocol defined by the CORBA specification for interoperation between Object Request Brokers (ORBs).

### **JavaBeans**

A specification developed by Sun Microsystems that defines how Java objects interact. An object that conforms to this specification is called a *JavaBean*, and is similar to an *ActiveX* control. The *JavaBean* can be used by any application that understands the *JavaBeans* format. The principal difference between *ActiveX* controls and *JavaBeans* is that *ActiveX* controls can be developed in any programming language, but executed only on a *Windows* platform. *JavaBeans* can be developed only in *Java*, but can run on any platform.

### **Java DataBase Connect (JDBC)**

A facility that allows a program to access a database.

### **Java naming and directory interface**

A specification that describes how applications services should make named resources and file systems known and accessible to all users.

---

## **JDBC**

See *Java DataBase Connect*.

## **JNDI**

See *Java naming and directory interface*. Jolt-aware AWT bean

A bean that is a source of JoltInputEvents, a listener of JoltOutputEvents, or both. Jolt-aware beans are a subset of Custom GUI elements that follow beans guidelines.

## **JoltBeans**

JavaBeans components that are used in Java development environments to construct Jolt clients. JoltBeans consist of two sets of JavaBeans: JoltBeans toolkit and Jolt-aware AWT beans.

## **JoltBeans toolkit**

A JavaBeans-compliant interface to BEA Jolt. The toolkit includes the JoltServiceBean, JoltSessionBean, and JoltUserEventBean.

## **Jolt Class Library**

A set of Java classes that allows the user to write Java programs to access BEA Tuxedo services.

## **Jolt Relay (JRLY)**

A standalone program that routes Jolt messages from the Internet to the Jolt Server Listener (JSL) or Jolt Server Handler (JSH) via the Jolt Relay Adapter (JRAD). Jolt Relay is *not* a BEA Tuxedo server or BEA Tuxedo client.

## **Jolt Relay Adapter (JRAD)**

A BEA Tuxedo application server that does not include any BEA Tuxedo services. It requires command line arguments in order to work with the JSL and the BEA Tuxedo system. The JRAD may or may not be located on the same BEA Tuxedo host machine and server group to which the JSL server is connected.

## **Jolt Repository**

A subsystem in Jolt that provides primitive services and storage for the service definitions.

---

**Jolt Server Handler (JSH)**

A program that runs on a BEA Tuxedo server machine to provide a network connection point for remote clients. The JSH works with the Jolt Server Listener (JSL) to provide client connectivity with the BEA Tuxedo system.

**Jolt Server Listener (JSL)**

A program that supports clients on an IP/port combination. The JSL works with the Jolt Server Handler (JSH) to provide client connectivity to the backend of the Jolt system. The JSL is administered by the same tools used to manage any resource within a BEA Tuxedo environment.

**Jolt WAS for IIS**

Renamed BEA Tuxedo-ASP Connectivity.

**Jolt WAS for Servlet**

Renamed BEA Tuxedo-JSE Connectivity.

**Jolt WAS for WebLogic**

Renamed BEA Tuxedo-WebLogic Connectivity.

**JRAD**

See *Jolt Relay Adapter*. JREPSVR

A BEA Tuxedo server that provides services to access the Jolt Repository storage. It provides support for the Jolt run-time environment and minimum editing and query functions.

**JRLY**

See *Jolt Relay*.

**JSH**

See *Jolt Server Handler*.

**JSL**

See *Jolt Server Listener*.



---

**NT service**

An executable program (.exe) that runs as a background task, and whose lifetime is controlled by the Service Control Manager (SCM). Services can be run at startup or started (via the SCM) by the interactive user or by a process that a user is running.

**Personality**

See *BEA Personality*.

**RECONNECT client**

A Jolt client whose network connection can be torn down after being idle for a specific amount of time, but whose user context in BEA Tuxedo remains active.

**SCM**

See *Service Control Manager*.

**Service Control Manager (SCM)**

A Windows NT control panel applet that provides an interface for the interactive user to control NT services.

**servlet**

An applet that runs on a server. This term usually refers to a Java applet that runs within a Web server environment. This is analogous to a Java applet that runs within a Web browser environment.

**WebLogic Enterprise**

A mission-critical distributed-object application server in a CORBA environment.

**WebLogic Express**

An implementation of JDBC for use with Java applets or applications.

**WebLogic Server**

A pure Java application server for assembling, deploying, and managing distributed Java applications.

**wiring**

An indication that a bean is registered as a listener of events from another bean.

**WLE**

See *WebLogic Enterprise*.

---

**WLS**

See *WebLogic Server*.

---

# Index

## A

### applets

- client-side execution 5-55
- Java 5-1, 5-2, 5-56
- Jolt 1-12, 5-4
- localizing 5-57

### appletview

- Repository Editor 4-5

### applications

- deployment 5-55
- localization 5-55
- multithreaded 5-37

### ASP Connectivity 8-1

## B

### BEA TUXEDO

- Jolt Repository Editor
  - initializing services using 3-34

### BEA Tuxedo

- access 5-1
- ATMI interface 5-4
- buffer types
  - using with Jolt 5-14
- customizing 5-1
- data types
  - using with Jolt 5-14
- distributing services 1-12
- logging
  - off 5-6
  - on 5-5

### server requirements 5-55

### services

- executing 5-5
- requests 5-4

### transaction

- begin 5-5
- complete 5-5
- new 5-5
- rollback 5-5

### buffer type

- CARRAY 5-22, 5-33
- FML 5-23
- STRING 5-15
- VIEW 5-30

### buffer types

- BEA Tuxedo 5-14
- STRING 5-15

### buffers, filtering 3-36

### bulk loader

- bulk load file 2-2, 2-3
- command line options 2-2
- data file syntax 2-4
- getting started 2-2
- introduction 2-1
- keywords 2-4, 2-5, 2-6, 2-8
- messages B-27
- sample data 2-10
- troubleshooting 2-9
- using Windows NT 2-2

---

## C

### CARRAY

- buffer type 5-17, 5-19, 5-22, 5-24, 5-33

### classes 5-6

- hierarchy 5-7

- Jolt 5-1, 5-6, 5-8

- JoltRemoteService 5-8

- JoltSession 5-8

- JoltSessionAttributes 5-6, 5-8

- JoltTransaction 5-9

- relationships 5-7

- subdirectory 5-56

### client

- Jolt 5-5

- logon/logoff 5-8

### command-line options 3-16–3-19

- Jolt Relay 3-23

### configuration 3-1, 3-32

- Event Subscription 3-10, 3-35

- Jolt Relay (JRLY) 3-11

- Jolt Relay Adapter (JRAD) 3-13, 3-29

- Jolt Repository 3-3, 3-31

  - \*GROUPS section 3-32

  - \*SERVERS section 3-32

- Jolt Server Listener (JSL) 3-2, 3-15

- network address 3-29, 3-30

- quick 3-2

- Repository File, jrepository 3-33

### configuration file 3-38

- format 3-39

- Jolt Relay 3-27

### connection attributes 5-10

- hostname 5-10

- portnumber 5-10

### connection modes

- connection-less 5-45

- retained 5-45

## D

### data types

- BEA Tuxedo 5-14

- DES 1-4

- Diffie-Hellman (DH) Key Exchange 3-19

## E

- encryption 1-4, 3-19

### errors

- Jolt 5-3

- Jolt interpreter 5-3

- summary of Tuxedo A-2

- Tuxedo generated in Jolt 5-3

### Event Subscription 5-43

- classes for 5-43

- supported types 5-46

### events

- subscribing to 5-43

### exceptions

- Jolt 5-3

- ServiceException 5-10

- System.in.read 5-39

### exporting services 4-41

## F

### failover

- Jolt Client to JRLY connection 3-22

- JRLY to JRAD connection 3-22

### FML buffer type 5-23

## G

### group services

- package organizer

  - how to use 4-33

### GROUPS section configuration 3-32

## H

### HTML

- applet tag 5-56

- page 5-56

---

## I

installation 3-1

## J

### Java

- applets 5-1, 5-2, 5-56
- class files 5-56
- clients 1-8, 5-4
- Developer's Kit (JDK) 1.0 5-39
- language classes 5-1
- packages 5-56
- programs 5-2
- Thread.yield() method 5-38
- Virtual Machine (VM) 5-37

### Jolt

- applets 1-12
  - deploying 5-55
  - localizing 5-57
- architecture 1-4, 1-5, 1-6
- bulk loader 2-1
- classes 5-1, 5-6, 5-56
  - functionality 5-8
  - hierarchy 5-7
  - relationships 5-7
  - subdirectory 5-56
- client
  - interface objects 5-5
  - logon/logoff 5-8
  - populating variables 5-5
  - requests 5-5
- client/server
  - interaction 5-5
  - relationship 5-4
- clients
  - communication with servers 1-10
- connection manager 5-4
- defined 1-2
- features 1-4
- international use 5-57
- JRAD B-16

JRLY B-22

Repository 5-5

Editor

using 4-1

service attributes 5-5

Repository Editor 1-3

server 5-4, 5-5, 5-56

requirements 5-55

servers 1-3

communication with clients 1-10

components 1-7

proxy for Tuxedo client 1-6

Transaction Protocol 1-10, 5-4

using threads with 5-39

Jolt Class Library 1-3, 1-8, 5-2, 5-6, 5-8, 5-10

application development 5-55

errors 5-3

handling 5-3

list of Tuxedo related A-2

exceptions 5-3

handling 5-3

object/class reusability 5-49

Jolt Internet Relay 3-20

Jolt Relay (JRLY)

command-line options for NT 3-23

configuration 3-26

configuration file 3-27

failover 3-21

network address configuration 3-29

starting 3-23

Jolt Relay Adapter (JRAD) 3-29

configuration 3-29

starting 3-29

Jolt Reply 5-43

Jolt Repository 3-31

configuring 3-31

initializing services 3-4

Jolt Repository Editor

initializing services using 3-34

Jolt Repository Server 1-7

---

- Jolt server 3-13
  - shutting down the 3-14
  - starting the 3-14
- Jolt Server Handler 1-7
- Jolt Server Listener 1-7
- Jolt Server Listener (JSL)
  - \*MACHINES section 3-40
  - \*SERVERS section 3-41
  - configuration 3-15, 3-42
  - optional parameters 3-43
  - parameters usable with 3-43
  - restarting 3-15
  - UBBCONFIG file 3-39
- JoltBeans 6-1
- JoltMessage 5-43
- JoltRemoteService 5-9
  - calls 5-10
  - class 5-8
  - object 5-8
  - resetting parameters 5-9
  - reusing 5-49
- JoltSession 5-5, 5-9, 5-43, 5-48
  - class 5-8, 5-9, 5-48
  - object 5-7, 5-8
    - instantiating 5-10
- JoltSessionAttributes 5-6, 5-7, 5-8, 5-9
- JoltTransaction 5-5, 5-7, 5-9
  - class 5-9
- JoltUserEvent 5-43
- JRAD
  - messages B-16
- jrepository 3-33
- JREPSVR
- JRLY
  - messages B-22
- JRLY See Jolt Relay
- JSH
- JSL

## L

- logoff 5-8
- logon 5-8
  - Repository Editor 4-7

## M

- MACHINES section
  - Jolt Server Listener (JSL) 3-40
- messages
  - bulk loader B-27
  - FML B-14
  - information B-15
  - Jolt system B-2
  - JRAD B-16
  - JRLY B-22
  - repository B-12
- methods
  - clear() 5-9
  - Thread.yield() 5-38
- multithreaded applications 5-37

## N

- Netscape Navigator 3-5, 4-6
- notifications
  - brokered event 5-43
  - data buffers 5-45
  - event handler for 5-44
  - unsolicited 5-43
  - unsubscribing 5-47
  - using Jolt to receive 5-48

## O

- objects
  - relationships 5-7
  - reusability 5-43
  - reusing 5-51

---

## P

- package organizer
  - description 4-33
  - group services
    - how to 4-33
  - using 4-31
- packages
  - add a package 4-22
  - adding 4-20
  - delete a package 4-39
  - deleting 4-40
  - modifying 4-35
  - package organizer 4-31
  - Repository Editor 4-13, 4-15
- parameters 4-18
  - associated with RESTART 3-47
  - boot 3-43
  - delete a parameter 4-39
  - deleting 4-39
  - edit a parameter 4-38
  - editing 4-37
  - modifying 4-35
  - optional for JSL 3-43
  - runtime 3-45
  - TUXEDO 3-48
  - usable with JSL 3-43

## R

- RC4 1-4
- Repository Editor 1-3, 1-11
  - appletviewer 4-5
  - exiting the 4-9
  - introduction 4-2
  - logon 4-7
  - main components of 4-11
  - Netscape Navigator 3-5, 4-6
  - packages 4-13, 4-15
    - setting up 4-19
  - parameters 4-18
  - process flow 4-11

- sample window 4-2
- sample window description 4-4
- saving your work 4-20
- services 4-16
  - description of 4-17
  - setting up 4-19
  - view services 4-17
- troubleshooting 4-50

## S

- sample applications, online resources 3-49
- saving your work 4-20
- security 1-4, 3-19
- server
  - Jolt 5-5
  - Tuxedo requirements for 5-55
  - web 5-56
- servers
  - components 1-7
  - Jolt 1-3
  - Jolt Repository 1-7
- services
  - add a parameter 4-27
    - data type selection 4-29
    - how to 4-29
    - window description 4-28
  - add a service 4-22
    - buffer type selection 4-26
    - how to 4-24, 4-25
  - calling synchronous 5-8
  - definitions 5-10
  - delete a service 4-39
  - deleting 4-40
  - edit a service 4-35
  - editing 4-37
  - export status
    - reviewing 4-43
  - exporting 4-41
  - grouping 4-31
  - Jolt client

---

- make service available to 4-41
- modifying 4-35
- parameters 4-18
- service test window 4-45, 4-47
- test a service
  - how to 4-48, 4-49
  - process flow 4-48
- testing 4-44
- unexport 4-41
- unexport status
  - reviewing 4-43
- using the Repository Editor 4-16
- view parameters 4-19
- view services 4-17

Servlets 7-1

simpapp, online resources 3-49

STRING buffer type 5-15

## T

testing

- services 4-44

threads 5-37

- BLOCKED 5-37

- non-preemptive 5-38

- RUNNABLE 5-37

- RUNNING 5-37

- using Jolt with non-preemptive 5-38

- using with Jolt 5-39

TOUPPER

- service 5-15

TPEABORT A-2

TPEBADDESC A-2

TPEBLOCK A-2

TPEDIAGNOSTIC A-2

TPEEVENT A-2

TPEHAZARD A-2

TPEHEURISTIC A-2

TPEINVAL A-2

TPEITYPE A-2

TPELIMIT A-2

TPEMATCH A-2

TPEMIB A-2

TPEOENT A-2

TPEOS A-2

TPEOTYPE A-2

TPEPERM A-3

TPEPROTO A-3

TPERELEASE A-3

TPERMERR A-3

TPESVCERR A-3

TPESVCFAIL A-3

TPESYSTEM A-3

TPETIME A-3

TPETRAN A-3

TPGOTSIG A-3

Transaction

- Protocol 5-4

transaction

- begin 5-9

- commit 5-9

- object 5-9

- rollback 5-9

troubleshooting

- Repository Editor 4-50

TUXEDO

- background information 3-38

- parameters, entering 3-48

Tuxedo

- errors A-2

## U

UBBCONFIG

- Jolt Server Listener (JSL) configuration
  - sample 3-39

UBBCONFIG file 3-38

unexporting services 4-41



---

## **V**

VIEW buffer type 5-30  
view parameters 4-19

## **W**

web server  
    considerations 5-56